

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC

Form 497

April 12, 2012

**Table of Contents**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 497  
Registration Statement No. 333-179431**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To prospectus dated March 29, 2012)

**\$43,000,000**

**7.00% Senior Notes due 2019**

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments.

We are offering \$43,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019, or the Notes. The Notes will mature on April 30, 2019. We will pay interest on the Notes on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, beginning on July 30, 2012. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, at the redemption price set forth under Specific Terms of the Notes and the Offering Optional redemption in this prospectus supplement. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct senior unsecured obligations and rank *pari passu* with all outstanding and future unsecured unsubordinated indebtedness issued by Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

We intend to list the Notes on The New York Stock Exchange and we expect trading in the Notes on The New York Stock Exchange to begin within 30 days of the original issue date under the symbol HTGZ. The Notes are expected to trade flat, which means that purchasers will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not reflected in the trading price. Currently, there is no public market for the Notes.

**An investment in the Notes involves risks that are described in the Risk Factors section beginning on page S-13 in this prospectus supplement and on page 16 of the accompanying prospectus.**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information you should know before investing in the Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, or by telephone by calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at www.herculestech.com. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains such information. The information on the websites referred to herein is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price	100.00%	\$ 43,000,000
Sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions)	3.00%	\$ 1,290,000
Proceeds to us (before expenses) <sup>(1)</sup>	97.00%	\$ 41,710,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Before deducting expenses payable by us related to this offering, estimated at \$475,000.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \$6,450,000 total aggregate principal amount of Notes offered hereby, to cover overallotments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price will be \$49,450,000, the total sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions) paid by us will be \$1,483,500, and total proceeds, before expenses, will be \$47,966,500.

**THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.**

*Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.*

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about April 17, 2012.

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Stifel Nicolaus Weisel**

**BB&T Capital Markets**

**Janney Montgomery Scott**

**Sterne Agee**

*Joint Lead Managers*

**Wunderlich Securities**

**JMP Securities**

The date of this prospectus supplement is April 11, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus supplement or such prospectus, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

<u>SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING</u>	<b>Page</b> S-1
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	S-6
<u>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</u>	S-8
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	S-13
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-17
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	S-18
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	S-19
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	S-20
	<b>Page</b>
<u>UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u>	S-24
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-28
<u>EXPERTS</u>	S-28
<u>CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC</u>	
<u>ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>	S-28
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	S-28

**Prospectus**

<u>SUMMARY</u>	<b>Page</b> 1
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	12
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	14
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	16
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	47
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	49
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u>	50
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	53
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	54
<u>BUSINESS</u>	83
<u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u>	96
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	118
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	120
<u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	126
<u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u>	154
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>	156

# Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	157
<u>REGULATION</u>	Page 166
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	172
<u>SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</u>	175
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	179
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	180
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u>	187
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	189
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	191
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	193
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	207
<u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u>	209
<u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u>	209
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	209
<u>EXPERTS</u>	209
<u>CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>	210
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	210
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents****SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING**

*This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the more general description of the Notes in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Debt Securities" before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.*

Issuer	Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.
Title of the securities	7.00% Senior Notes due 2019
Initial aggregate principal amount being offered	\$43,000,000
Over-allotment option	The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$6,450,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes to cover over-allotments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement.
Initial public offering price	100% of the aggregate principal amount
Principal payable at maturity	100% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent for the Notes or at such other office in The City of New York as we may designate.
Type of Note	Fixed rate note
Listing	We intend to list the Notes on the New York Stock Exchange within 30 days of the original issue date under the symbol HTGZ.
Interest rate	7.00% per year
Day count basis	360-day year of twelve 30-day months
Original issue date	April 17, 2012
Stated maturity date	April 30, 2019
Date interest starts accruing	April 17, 2012
Interest payment dates	Each January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30, commencing July 30, 2012. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
Interest periods	The initial interest period will be the period from and including April 17, 2012, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.

**Table of Contents**

Regular record dates for interest	Each January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15.
Specified currency	U.S. Dollars
Place of payment	New York City
Ranking of Notes	<p>The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>pari passu</i> with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million 6.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2016 (the "Convertible Senior Notes");</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the "Wells Facility").</p>
Denominations	We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.
Business day	Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.
Optional redemption	<p>The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption.</p> <p>You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes.</p>

**Table of Contents**

	<p>Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated thereunder, which we collectively refer to as the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable.</p> <p>If we redeem only some of the Notes, the Trustee or DTC, as applicable, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with their standard operating procedures in accordance with the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.</p> <p>Under our credit facility with Union Bank, N.A. and Royal Bank of Canada (the Union Bank Facility ), we currently would not be permitted to exercise our optional redemption right without the consent of the lenders.</p>
Sinking fund	<p>The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.</p>
Repayment at option of Holders	<p>Holder will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.</p>
Defeasance and covenant defeasance	<p>The Notes are subject to defeasance by us.</p> <p>The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us.</p> <p>Under the Union Bank Facility, we currently would be prohibited from defeasing the Notes or effecting covenant defeasance under the Notes without the consent of the lenders.</p>
Form of Notes	<p>The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, or its nominee. Except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in DTC.</p>
Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent	<p>U.S. Bank National Association</p>

**Table of Contents**

Other covenants

In addition to the covenants described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). These provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings.

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. These provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase.

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the Trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable United States generally accepted accounting principles.

Modifications to events of default

The following event of default, as described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.

with respect to the Notes has been revised to read as follows:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, any Note on its due date.



**Table of Contents**

Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the issuer, the Trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Use of Proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$41.2 million (or approximately \$47.5 million if the underwriters fully exercise their over-allotment option), in each case at a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discount of \$1.3 million (or approximately \$1.5 million if the underwriters fully exercise their over-allotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$475,000 payable by us. We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

S-5

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, projects, contemplates, believes, estimates, pre the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;

our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;

the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under Risk Factors. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

**Table of Contents**

**Industry and Market Data**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain third-party estimates and data regarding valuations of venture capital-backed companies. This data was reported by Dow Jones VentureSource, an independent venture capital industry research company which we refer to as VentureSource. VentureSource is commonly relied upon as an information source in the venture capital industry. Although we have not independently verified any such data, we believe that the industry information contained in such releases and data tables and included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is reliable.

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our securities, including the Notes, could be materially adversely affected.

S-7

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, we, us and our refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries.*

**Our Company**

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market technology companies. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the 1940 Act.

As of December 31, 2011 our total assets were approximately \$747.4 million, of which, our investments comprised \$652.9 million at fair value and \$656.5 million at cost. Our investments at fair value were comprised of our debt investments, warrant portfolio and equity investments valued at approximately \$585.8 million, \$37.1 million and \$30.0 million, respectively, or 89.7%, 5.7% and 4.6% of total investments, respectively. Our total investments at fair value in foreign companies were approximately \$18.1 million or 2.8% of total investments at December 31, 2011. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we made debt commitments totaling \$628.3 million and funded approximately \$433.4 million. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we made and funded equity commitments of approximately \$2.1 million to four portfolio companies. Debt commitments for the year ended December 31, 2011 included commitments of approximately \$402.5 million to 34 new portfolio companies and \$225.8 million to 16 existing portfolio companies. Since inception through December 31, 2011, we have made debt and equity commitments of approximately \$2.7 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company ( SBIC ) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. ( HT II ) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. ( HT III ). As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million. HT II s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million. HT III s portfolio accounted for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and approximately 6,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. Our principal executive office is located in Silicon Valley, and we have additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad

## Table of Contents

range of technology-related companies including, clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by select or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We focus our investments in companies active in technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. See Regulation Qualifying Assets in the accompanying prospectus. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in their later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established stage companies and lower middle market companies. We have also historically focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

As of December 31, 2011, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 27 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

## Table of Contents

### **Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. During 2011, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 3,209 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately \$32.6 billion, representing a 10.1% increase from the same period of the preceding year, as reported by Dow Jones VentureSource. In addition, overall, the median round size during the three month periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$4.0 million and \$4.1 million, respectively. We believe the larger number of venture-backed companies receiving financing provides us a greater opportunity to provide debt financing to these companies. Overall, seed- and first-round deals made up 45% of the deal flow in the three months ended December 31, 2011 and later-stage deals made up roughly 55% of the deal activity in the quarter.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stage of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have potentially reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize companies during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and, on select investments, covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.



## **Table of Contents**

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and over 6,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

### **Recent Developments**

#### **Appointment of Chief Financial Officer**

Effective March 27, 2012, our board of directors appointed Jessica T. Baron as the Company's permanent Chief Financial Officer. In connection with such appointment, Ms. Baron will receive an annual base salary of \$235,000 subject to review and adjustment at least annually by the Company's Board of Directors or compensation committee. Ms. Baron also will be awarded 25,000 shares of restricted common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), under the Company's 2004 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to which such restricted stock awards vest subject to continued employment one-fourth on the one year anniversary of the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months.

Ms. Baron, age 37, joined the Company in October 2006 as Corporate Controller and was promoted to Vice President of Finance in October 2010. Effective June 1, 2011, the board of directors appointed Ms. Baron as Vice President of Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer. See "Management Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees Non-director executive officers" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding Ms. Baron.

#### **Amendment to Union Bank Facility**

On March 30, 2012, the Company entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, the Company is permitted to increase its unsecured indebtedness by an aggregate original principal amount not to exceed \$125.0 million incurred after March 30, 2012 in one or more issuances, provided certain conditions are satisfied for each issuance.

### **General Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, Massachusetts, Boulder, Colorado and McLean, Virginia. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

---

**Table of Contents****RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected which could materially adversely affect our ability to repay principal and interest on the Notes. In addition, the market price of the Notes and our net asset value could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities, including the Notes, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.*

***The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.***

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of March 30, 2012, we had no borrowings outstanding under our Union Bank Facility, which is secured by debt investments in our portfolio companies and related assets or our Wells Facility, which is secured by loans in the borrowing base for the Wells Facility.

***The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.***

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. A significant portion of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through our SBIC subsidiaries. For example, as of December 31, 2011, HT II had issued \$125.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures and HT III had issued \$100.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources in the accompanying prospectus for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors) and holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be

## Table of Contents

structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise. As of December 31, 2011, we had \$10.2 million outstanding under the Wells Facility. As of December 31, 2011, we also had outstanding \$225.0 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III. All of such indebtedness would be structurally senior to the Notes. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

### *The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.*

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase);

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

In addition, the indenture will not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.



## **Table of Contents**

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their holders than the indenture and the Notes. See **Risk Factors**. In addition to regulatory restrictions that restrict our ability to raise capital, the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends in the accompanying prospectus. In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

***An active trading market for the Notes may not develop, which could limit the market price of the Notes or your ability to sell them.***

The Notes are a new issue of debt securities for which there currently is no trading market. We intend to list the Notes on The New York Stock Exchange within 30 days of the original issue date. Although we expect the Notes to be listed on The New York Stock Exchange, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

***If we Default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes or other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we

**Table of Contents**

could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the required holders of our Convertible Senior Notes or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the Convertible Senior Notes or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the Convertible Senior Notes or other debt, the lenders or holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due. See Description of the Notes.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$41.2 million (or approximately \$47.5 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option), in each case at a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discount of \$1.3 million (or approximately \$1.5 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$475,000 payable by us.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

We intend to seek to invest the net proceeds received in this offering as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof consistent with our investment objective. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within three to six months, depending on market conditions. We anticipate that the remainder will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes, including potential payments or distributions to shareholders. Pending such use, we will invest a portion of the net proceeds of this offering in short-term investments, such as cash and cash equivalents, which we expect will earn yields substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of investments in accordance with our investment objective.

**Table of Contents****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008 and 2007, our ratio of earnings to fixed charges, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

	For the year ended December 31, 2011	For the year ended December 31, 2010	For the year ended December 31, 2009	For the year ended December 31, 2008	For the year ended December 31, 2007
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>	2.95	0.51	1.20	1.33	7.45

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

- (1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.



**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth (i) our actual capitalization as of December 31, 2011, and (ii) our capitalization as adjusted to give effect to the sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering at the public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$1.3 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$475,000 payable by us.

	As of December 31, 2011	
	Actual	As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
	(in thousands)	(in thousands)
Investments at fair value	\$ 652,870	\$ 652,870
Cash and cash equivalents	64,474	105,709
Debt:		
Wells Facility	10,187	10,187
Union Bank Facility		
Long-term SBA debentures	225,000	225,000
Convertible Senior Notes	70,353	70,353
Notes offered hereby		43,000
<b>Total debt</b>	<b>\$ 305,540</b>	<b>\$ 348,540</b>
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 43,852,813 shares issued and outstanding	\$ 44	\$ 44
Capital in excess of par value	484,244	484,244
Unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(3,431)	(3,431)
Accumulated realized gains (losses) on investments	(43,042)	(43,042)
Distributions in excess of investment income		
	(6,774)	(6,774)
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b>431,041</b>	<b>431,041</b>
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 736,581</b>	<b>\$ 779,581</b>

- (1) The above table does not reflect 5,000,000 common shares issued in connection with the January 2012 Offering, resulting in proceeds of \$48,050,000 before deducting offering expenses, or grants of 671,859 restricted shares of our common stock to certain employees in 2012.

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

We are offering the Notes described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus through a number of underwriters. Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated is acting as representative of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally and not jointly agreed to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes listed next to its name in the following table:

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	\$ 15,050,000
BB&T Capital Markets, a division of Scott & Stringfellow, LLC	7,417,500
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	8,385,000
Sterne, Agee & Leach, Inc.	7,417,500
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	3,440,000
JMP Securities LLC	1,290,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 43,000,000</b>

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the Notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

**Commissions and Discounts**

An underwriting discount of 3.00% per Note will be paid by us. This underwriting discount will also apply to any Notes purchased pursuant to the overallotment option.

The following table shows the total underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.

	<b>Per Note</b>	<b>Without Option</b>	<b>With Option</b>
Public offering price	100.00%	\$ 43,000,000	\$ 49,450,000
Underwriting discount	3.00%	\$ 1,290,000	\$ 1,483,500
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	97.00%	\$ 41,710,000	\$ 47,966,500

The underwriters propose to offer some of the Notes to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and some of the Notes to certain other Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) members at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of 1.5% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The underwriters may allow, and the dealers may reallocate, a discount

## **Table of Contents**

not in excess of 1.2% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. After the initial offering of the Notes to the public, the public offering price and such concessions may be changed. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement.

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$475,000 and are payable by us.

## **Overallotment Option**

We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to an additional \$6,450,000 aggregate principal amount of the Notes offered hereby at the public offering price within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement solely to cover any overallotments. If the underwriters exercise this option, each will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase a number of additional Notes proportionate to that underwriter's initial principal amount reflected in the above table.

## **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We have agreed not to directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any debt securities issued by the Company which are substantially similar to the Notes or securities convertible into such debt securities which are substantially similar to the Notes for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of the Representative. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

If (i) during the last 17 days of the foregoing 30-day period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event or (ii) prior to the expiration of the foregoing 30-day period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the foregoing 30-day period, the foregoing restrictions will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, as applicable, unless the Representative waives, in writing, such extension.

## **Listing**

The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. We intend to list the Notes on The New York Stock Exchange. We expect trading in the Notes on The New York Stock Exchange to begin within 30 days after the original issue date under the symbol HTGZ. Currently there is no public market for the Notes.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of the offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or development of a public trading market for, the Notes. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

## **Price Stabilization, Short Positions**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include overallotment, covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Overallotment involves sales of securities in excess of the aggregate principal amount of securities to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a short position for the underwriters. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short

positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

## **Table of Contents**

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be affected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

### **Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Notes**

The underwriters may make prospectuses available in electronic (PDF) format. A prospectus in electronic (PDF) format may be made available on a web site maintained by the underwriters, and the underwriters may distribute such prospectuses electronically. The underwriters may allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to their online brokerage customers.

### **Other Relationships**

The underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to Hercules or our portfolio companies for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with Hercules or on behalf of Hercules or any of our portfolio companies.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to us or any of our portfolio companies.

We may purchase securities of third parties from the underwriters or their affiliates after the offering. However, we have not entered into any agreement or arrangement regarding the acquisition of any such securities, and we may not purchase any such securities. We would only purchase any such securities if among other things we identified securities that satisfied our investment needs and completed our due diligence review of such securities.

After the date of this prospectus supplement, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of its business and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to Hercules or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding us to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that have a lending relationship with us routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the

**Table of Contents**

notes offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the notes offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

The principal business address of Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated is 501 N. Broadway, St. Louis, Missouri 63102.

**Other Jurisdictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The Notes offered by this prospectus supplement may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus supplement or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such Notes be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus supplement comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restriction relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

**Table of Contents**

**UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material United States federal income tax considerations (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), the material United States federal estate tax consequences) applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income and estate tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The discussion is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury Regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect. You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to tax considerations that pertain to your purchase of our Notes.

This discussion deals only with Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not purport to deal with persons in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a straddle, hedge, constructive sale transaction or conversion transaction for tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for United States federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. It also does not deal with beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for a price equal to their original issue price (*i.e.*, the first price at which a substantial amount of the notes is sold other than to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). If you are considering purchasing the Notes, you should consult your own tax advisor concerning the application of the United States federal tax laws to you in light of your particular situation, as well as any consequences to you of purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

For purposes of this discussion, the term U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for United States federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) a trust (a) subject to the control of one or more United States persons and the primary supervision of a court in the United States, or (b) that existed on August 20, 1996 and has made a valid election (under applicable Treasury Regulations) to be treated as a domestic trust, or (iv) an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source. The term non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes). An individual may, subject to exceptions, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a non-resident alien, by, among other ways, being present in the United States (i) on at least 31 days in the calendar year, and (ii) for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year, counting for such purposes all of the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year. Resident aliens are subject to United States federal income tax as if they were United States citizens.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partners of partnerships holding Notes should consult their own tax advisors.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Taxation of Note Holders**

Under present law, we are of the opinion that the Notes will constitute indebtedness of us for United States federal income tax purposes, which the below discussion assumes. We intend to treat all payments made with respect to the Notes consistent with this characterization.

Payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting.

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Note was held for more than one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders generally are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The distinction between capital gain or loss and ordinary income or loss is also important in other contexts; for example, for purposes of the limitations on a U.S. holder's ability to offset capital losses against ordinary income.

Newly enacted legislation may require certain noncorporate U.S. holders to pay a 3.8% Medicare tax on, among other things, interest on and capital gains from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of the Notes. This legislation would apply for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this legislation on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

**Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders.** A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to United States federal income or withholding taxes on payments of principal or interest on a Note provided that (i) income on the Note is not effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, (ii) the non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Company through stock ownership, (iii) in the case of interest income, the recipient is not a bank receiving interest described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) the non-U.S. holder does not own (actually or constructively) 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, and (v) the non-U.S. holder provides a statement in the year in which a payment occurs or in the preceding 3 years, on an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form W-8BEN (or other applicable form) signed under penalties of perjury that includes its name and address and certifies that the non-U.S. holder is the beneficial owner and is not a United States person in compliance with applicable requirements, or satisfies documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder.

A non-U.S. holder that is not exempt from tax under these rules generally will be subject to United States federal income tax withholding on payments of interest on the Notes at a rate of 30% unless (i) the income is effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business, so long as the non-U.S. holder has provided an IRS Form W-8ECI or substantially similar substitute form stating that the interest on the Notes is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. in which case the interest will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis as applicable to U.S. holders generally (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise), or (ii) an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate of, or exemption from, withholding tax.

In the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation and that receives income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business, such income may also be subject to a branch profits tax (which is generally imposed on a non-U.S. corporation on the actual or deemed repatriation from the United

---

**Table of Contents**

States of earnings and profits attributable to a United States trade or business) at a 30% rate. The branch profits tax may not apply (or may apply at a reduced rate) if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified resident of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty.

To claim the benefit of an income tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because income is effectively connected with a United States trade or business, the non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed IRS forms. The non-U.S. holder must inform the recipient of any changes on these forms within 30 days of such change. These forms may be required to be periodically updated. Also, a non-U.S. holder who is claiming the benefits of a treaty may be required to obtain a United States taxpayer identification number and to provide certain documentary evidence issued by foreign governmental authorities to prove residence in the foreign country.

Generally, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to United States federal income or withholding taxes on any amount that constitutes capital gain upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, provided that (i) the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the non-U.S. holder (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is not attributable to a United States permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder) and (ii) that the non-U.S. holder is not an individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition and meets certain other conditions (unless such holder is eligible for relief under an applicable income tax treaty). Certain other exceptions may be applicable, and a non-U.S. holder should consult its tax advisor in this regard.

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for United States federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the United States federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual's interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual's conduct of a United States trade or business.

***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.*** A U.S. holder (other than an exempt recipient, including a corporation and certain other persons who, when required, demonstrate their exempt status) may be subject to backup withholding at a rate of 28% (which rate currently is scheduled to increase to 31% for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2013) on, and to information reporting requirements with respect to, payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes. In general, if a non-corporate U.S. holder subject to information reporting fails to furnish a correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with applicable backup withholding requirements, backup withholding at the applicable rate may apply.

The amount of interest we pay to a non-U.S. holder on notes will be reported to such non-U.S. Holder and to the IRS annually on an IRS Form 1042-S even if the non-U.S. holder is exempt from the 30% withholding tax described above. Copies of the information returns reporting those payments and the amounts withheld may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country where the non-U.S. holder is resident under provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

In addition, backup withholding tax and certain other information reporting requirements apply to payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes, unless an exemption applies. Backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to payments we make to a non-U.S. holder if such non-U.S. holder has provided to the applicable withholding agent under penalties of perjury the required certification of their non-U.S. person status as discussed above (and the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that they are a U.S. person) or if the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient.



## **Table of Contents**

If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a note through a U.S. broker or the U.S. office of a foreign broker, the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless such non-U.S. holder provides a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that such non-U.S. holder is not a United States person to the broker and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such non-U.S. holder is a United States person, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding. If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a note through the foreign office of a broker who is a United States person or has certain enumerated connections with the U.S., the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting unless the non-U.S. holder provides to such broker a withholding certificate or other documentary evidence establishing that the non-U.S. holder is not a United States person and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such evidence is false, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting. In circumstances where information reporting by the foreign office of such a broker is required, backup withholding will be required only if the broker has actual knowledge that the non-U.S. holder is a United States person.

You should consult your tax advisor regarding the qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and information reporting and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner generally would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's United States federal income tax provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

Legislation enacted in 2010 imposes a withholding tax of 30% on payments of interest or gross proceeds from the disposition of a debt instrument paid after December 31, 2012 to certain non-U.S. entities, including certain foreign financial institutions and investment funds, unless such non-U.S. entity complies with certain reporting requirements regarding its United States account holders and its United States owners. The date for implementation of these rules generally was extended by the IRS to January 1, 2014 for payments of fixed and determinable annual or periodic (FDAP) income, including interest, and to January 1, 2015 for other withholdable payments, including payments of gross proceeds. After these dates, payments of interest on, or gross proceeds from the sale of, the notes made to a non-U.S. entity generally will be subject to the new information reporting regime; however, the new withholding obligations will only apply to obligations issued after March 18, 2012, and proposed Treasury regulations would extend this grandfathering provision to obligations that are outstanding on January 1, 2013. Congress delegated broad authority to the U.S. Treasury Department to promulgate regulations to implement the new withholding and reporting regime. It cannot be predicted whether or how any regulations promulgated by the U.S. Treasury Department pursuant to this broad delegation of regulatory authority will affect holders of the notes. Prospective purchasers of the notes should consult their own tax advisors regarding the new withholding and reporting provisions.

*You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.*

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, DC. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, NY.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2011 included in this Prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2009 appearing in this Prospectus have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

On September 9, 2010, we dismissed Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm. During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009 and through September 9, 2010, there were no disagreements between us and Ernst & Young LLP with respect to any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of Ernst & Young LLP, would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of such disagreements in its reports on the financial statements for such years. Nor were there any reportable events as such term is described in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K, promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

On September 9, 2010, we engaged PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our new independent registered public accounting firm to audit our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2010. Through September 9, 2010, the date of the engagement of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, neither we nor any person on our behalf has consulted with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP with respect to either (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company's consolidated financial statements or (ii) any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement or a reportable event as such terms are described in Items 304(a)(1)(iv) or 304(a)(1)(v), respectively, of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's principal business address is 300 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our securities being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

S-29

**Table of Contents**

**\$200,000,000**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Warrants**

**Subscription Rights**

**Debt Securities**

This prospectus relates to the offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$200,000,000 of shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the securities. The preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

We may offer shares of common stock at a discount to net asset value per share in certain circumstances. On June 1, 2011, our common stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending June 1, 2012. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the holders of the majority of our voting securities and approval of our board of directors, or (3) under such circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. See **Risk Factors** for more information.

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and lower middle market companies. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol HTGC. On March 19, 2012, the last reported sale price of a share of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was \$10.79. The net asset value per share of our common stock at December 31, 2011 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined net asset value) was \$9.83.

**An investment in our securities may be speculative and involves risks including a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 16 to read about risks that you should consider before investing in our securities, including the risk of leverage.**

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Please read this prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. It contains important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301 or by telephone calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of any securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

**The date of this prospectus is March 29, 2012**

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of its date, and under no circumstances should the delivery of this prospectus or the sale of any securities imply that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any later date or that the affairs of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. have not changed since the date hereof. This prospectus will be updated to reflect material changes.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>Summary</u>	1
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	12
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	14
<u>Risk Factors</u>	16
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	47
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	49
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	50
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	53
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	54
<u>Business</u>	83
<u>Portfolio Companies</u>	96
<u>Senior Securities</u>	118
<u>Management</u>	120
<u>Corporate Governance</u>	126
<u>Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</u>	154
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	156
<u>Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	157
<u>Regulation</u>	166
<u>Determination of Net Asset Value</u>	172
<u>Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</u>	175
<u>Dividend Reinvestment Plan</u>	179
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	180
<u>Description of Our Preferred Stock</u>	187
<u>Description of Our Subscription Rights</u>	189
<u>Description of Warrants</u>	191
<u>Description of Our Debt Securities</u>	193
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	207
<u>Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</u>	209
<u>Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</u>	209
<u>Legal Matters</u>	209
<u>Experts</u>	209
<u>Change in Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	210
<u>Available Information</u>	210
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., our logo and other trademarks of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. mentioned in this prospectus are the property of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. All other trademarks or trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

**Table of Contents**

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, which constitutes a delayed offering in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$200,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities on the terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker, into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Please carefully read this prospectus and any such supplements together with the additional information described under **Where You Can Find Additional Information** in the **Summary** and **Risk Factors** sections before you make an investment decision.

A prospectus supplement may also add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus.



**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, we, us and our refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries.*

**Our Company**

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market technology companies. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the 1940 Act.

As of December 31, 2011 our total assets were approximately \$747.4 million, of which, our investments comprised \$652.9 million at fair value and \$656.5 million at cost. Our investments at fair value were comprised of our debt investments, warrant portfolio and equity investments valued at approximately \$585.8 million, \$37.1 million and \$30.0 million, respectively, or 89.7%, 5.7% and 4.6% of total investments, respectively. Our total investments at fair value in foreign companies were approximately \$18.1 million or 2.8% of total investments at December 31, 2011. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we made debt commitments totaling \$628.3 million and funded approximately \$433.4 million. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we made and funded equity commitments of approximately \$2.1 million to four portfolio companies. Debt commitments for the year ended December 31, 2011 included commitments of approximately \$402.5 million to 34 new portfolio companies and \$225.8 million to 16 existing portfolio companies. Since inception through December 31, 2011, we have made debt and equity commitments of approximately \$2.7 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company ( SBIC ) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. ( HT II ) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. ( HT III ). As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million. HT II s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million. HT III s portfolio accounted for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and approximately 6,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. Our principal executive office is located in Silicon Valley, and we have additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad

## **Table of Contents**

range of technology-related companies including, clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by select or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We focus our investments in companies active in technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. See Regulation Qualifying Assets. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in their later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established stage companies and lower middle market companies. We have also historically focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

As of December 31, 2011, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 27 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

## Table of Contents

### **Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. During 2011, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 3,209 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately \$32.6 billion, representing a 10.1% increase from the same period of the preceding year, as reported by Dow Jones VentureSource. In addition, overall, the median round size during the three month periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$4.0 million and \$4.1 million, respectively. We believe the larger number of venture-backed companies receiving financing provides us a greater opportunity to provide debt financing to these companies. Overall, seed- and first-round deals made up 45% of the deal flow in the three months ended December 31, 2011 and later-stage deals made up roughly 55% of the deal activity in the quarter.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have potentially reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize companies during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and, on select investments, covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies.

## **Table of Contents**

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and over 6,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

### **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

We have adopted an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan through which distributions are paid to stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. See **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

### **Taxation**

Prior to 2006, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company (a RIC) under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election was effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, which allows us to reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax. See **Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be able to maintain our RIC status. If we do not qualify as a RIC, we would be taxed as a C corporation.

### **Use of Proceeds**

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for general corporate purposes, which includes investing in debt and equity securities, repayment of indebtedness and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

### **Leverage**

We borrow funds to make additional investments, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, a security interest in our assets to a lender in connection with any such borrowings, including any borrowings by any of our subsidiaries. We use this practice, which is known as leverage, to attempt to increase returns to our common stockholders. However, leverage involves significant risks. See **Risk Factors**. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act,

## **Table of Contents**

equals at least 200% after such borrowing. Our asset coverage for senior indebtedness as of December 31, 2011 was 864.7% excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBIC debentures was 237.5% at December 31, 2011. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing.

### ***Wells Facility***

In August 2008, we entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the Wells Facility). On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 5.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. From September 1, 2011 through September 30, 2011, this non-use fee was 0.75%. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014. There was approximately \$10.2 million outstanding debt under the Wells Facility at December 31, 2011, which we repaid in full in January 2012.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital subsequently raised by the Company. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

### ***Union Bank Facility***

On February 10, 2010, we entered a \$20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the Union Bank Facility). On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. At September 30, 2011, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.25% annually. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of

## **Table of Contents**

eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. At December 31, 2011, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, approximately three years from the date of issuance, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

### ***SBICs***

Hercules Technology II, L.P. ( HT II ) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. ( HT III ), our wholly owned subsidiaries, are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration ( SBA ) as small business investment companies ( SBICs ) under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million. HT II s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million. HT III s portfolio accounted for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of September 30, 2010, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. With our net investment of \$75.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2011, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$125.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$125.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.5 million.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of December 31, 2011, HT III had the potential to borrow up to \$100.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$50.0 million in HT III as of December 31, 2011, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.00 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, HT III has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.0 million. There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.

In aggregate, HT II and HT III hold approximately \$217.2 million and \$167.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 21.7% and 16.7%, respectively, of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2011.

### ***Convertible Senior Notes***

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes (the Convertible Senior Notes ) due 2016. As of December 31, 2011, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$70.4 million.

## **Table of Contents**

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders.

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

As of December 31, 2011, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes.

## **Distributions**

As a RIC, we are required to distribute annually to our stockholders at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. We are not subject to corporate level income taxation on income we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. See Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations. We pay regular quarterly dividends based upon an estimate of annual taxable income available for distribution to shareholders and the amount of taxable income carried over from the prior year for distribution in the current year.

## **Principal Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock may be speculative and involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. In addition, we expect that our portfolio will continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held technology-related companies, which generally require additional capital to become profitable. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and they are generally illiquid. Our portfolio companies typically will require additional outside capital beyond our investment in order to succeed or to fully repay the amounts owed to us. A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we seek.



**Table of Contents**

We borrow funds to make our investments in portfolio companies. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our common stock. Also, we are subject to certain risks associated with valuing our portfolio, changing interest rates, accessing additional capital, fluctuating quarterly results, and operating in a regulated environment. See **Risk Factors** for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our securities.

**Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutes and regulations, contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for our company. This could delay or prevent a transaction that could give our stockholders the opportunity to realize a premium over the price for their securities.

**Recent Developments*****Portfolio Update***

As of February 29, 2011, we have:

- a. Closed commitments of approximately \$36.9 million to new and existing portfolio companies, and funded approximately \$30.0 million since the close of the fourth quarter of 2011.
- b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$51.0 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

<b>Closed and Pending Commitments (in millions)</b>	
Q1-12 Closed Commitments (as of February 29, 2012) (a,b)	\$ 36.9
Pending Commitments (as of February 29, 2012) (b)	51.0
<b>Year-to-date 2012 Closed and Pending Commitments</b>	<b>\$ 87.9</b>

Notes:

- a. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

***Dividend Declaration***

On February 27, 2012, the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend by 5.0% and declared a cash dividend of \$0.23 per share that will be payable on March 15, 2012 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2012. This dividend would represent the Company's twenty-sixth consecutive dividend declaration since its initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$6.92 per share.

***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

In January 2012, we closed a public offering of 5,000,000 shares of common stock at \$9.61 per share, resulting in proceeds of \$48,050,000 before deducting offering expenses.

## **Table of Contents**

In January 2012, we repaid the entire principal balance outstanding (approximately \$10.2 million as of December 31, 2011) under the Wells Fargo facility.

In February 2012, we repaid six SBA debentures with principal totaling \$24.25 million under our first license. The weighted average interest rate on repaid debentures (including the 0.906% SBA annual charge levied on each debenture) was 6.63%. The total amount paid, including unpaid interest and annual charges through March 1, 2012, was approximately \$24.3 million

### ***Portfolio Company Developments***

On February 3, 2012, Cempra, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 8,400,000 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share. At December 31, 2011, we held approximately 371,000 warrants in Cempra, Inc.

In January 2012, BÂRRX Medical, Inc. completed the sale of all of its outstanding shares to Coviden plc in a transaction for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$325.0 million, net of cash and short-term investments. In connection with the sale, we expect to realize a net gain of approximately \$2.2-\$2.3 million in the first quarter of 2012 and a full repayment of our loan to BÂRRX Medical.

In January 2012, Hercules received full repayment of its \$5.0 million term loan with Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In December 2011, Hercules entered into an agreement to acquire approximately \$9.6 million through a secondary marketplace in Facebook, Inc., the social networking company for an aggregate of 307,500 shares at an average price of \$31.08 per share. The investments were subject to certain closing conditions and a right of first refusal by Facebook, Inc. which expired thirty days after the date of investment. At December 31, 2011 these assets were held as Other Assets. In February 2012, Hercules was notified that Facebook Inc. had not exercised its repurchase right with respect to any of the shares and had executed all documents necessary to fully transfer the ownership of the shares to Hercules.

### ***Hercules Cleantech***

On June 15, 2011, Hercules Clean Technology Capital, Inc., or Hercules Cleantech, filed its registration statement on Form N-2 in contemplation of its IPO. Hercules Cleantech is a specialty finance company formed for the purpose of lending to, and investing in, privately held and select publicly traded clean technology or clean technology related companies. The investment activities of Hercules Cleantech will be managed by Olympus Advisers, LLC. It is intended that the investment professionals of Olympus Advisers, LLC, including Manuel Henriquez, our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, will be members of our management team. We also will provide the administrative services necessary for Hercules Cleantech to operate. There can be no assurance that Hercules Cleantech will complete its IPO in a timely process or at all.

## **General Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, Massachusetts, Boulder, Colorado and McLean, Virginia. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

**Table of Contents****FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our securities will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in the Company.

<b>Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price):</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	%
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%(2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	%(3)
<b>Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price)</b>	<b>%</b>
<b>Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):<sup>(10)</sup></b>	
Operating expenses	5.8%(4)(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.2%(6)
Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds	0.6%(7)
Acquired fund fees and expenses <sup>(8)</sup>	0.0%
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>9.6%(9)</b>

- (1) In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load and the Example will be updated accordingly.
- (2) The related prospectus supplement will disclose the public offering price, applicable offering expenses and total stockholder transaction expenses.
- (3) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in Operating expenses. We pay all brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the administrator under the plan. For more details about the plan, see Dividend Reinvestment Plan.
- (4) Operating expenses represent our operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2011 including income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax, excluding interests and fees on indebtedness. See Management's Discussion and Analysis and Results of Operations, Management, and Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors.
- (5) We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals.
- (6) Interest payments on borrowed funds represents interest payments on borrowed funds for 2011 including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement and the SBA debentures.
- (7) Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds represents fees paid in connection with borrowed funds for 2011 including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, Convertible Senior Notes, Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement and the SBA debentures. This item is based on our assumption that our borrowings and interest costs after an offering will remain similar to those prior to such offering. The prospectus supplement related to the offering of any debt securities pursuant to this prospectus will calculate this item based on the effects of our borrowings and interest costs after the issuance of such debt securities. The amount of leverage that we employ at any particular time will depend on, among other things, our board of directors' assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. See Risk Factors. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was approximately 0.75%.
- (8) For the year ended December 31, 2011, we did not have any investments in shares of Acquired Funds that are not consolidated and, as a result, we did not directly or indirectly incur any fees from Acquired Funds.
- (9) Total annual expenses is the sum of operating expenses, interest payments on borrowed funds and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds.
- (10) Average net assets attributable to common stock equals the weighted estimated average net assets for 2011 which is \$419.1 million.

**Table of Contents****Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. These amounts are based upon our payment of annual operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above and assume no additional leverage.

	<b>1 Year</b>	<b>3 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>10 Years</b>
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 common stock investment, assuming a 5% annual return	\$ 152	\$ 316	\$ 466	\$ 785

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or lesser than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See [Dividend Reinvestment Plan](#) for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal 2009, 2008, and 2007 and the selected statement of operations data for fiscal 2009, 2008 and 2007 have been derived from our audited financial statements for these years, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our former independent registered public accounting firm. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal 2011 and 2010 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2011 and 2010 have been derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm.

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
<b>Investment income:</b>					
Interest	\$ 70,346	\$ 54,700	\$ 62,200	\$ 67,283	\$ 48,757
Fees	9,509	4,774	12,077	8,552	5,127
Total operating income	79,855	59,474	74,277	75,835	53,884
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Interest	13,252	8,572	9,387	13,121	4,404
Loan fees	2,635	1,259	1,880	2,649	1,290
General and administrative	7,992	7,086	7,281	6,899	5,437
<b>Employee Compensation:</b>					
Compensation and benefits	13,260	10,474	10,737	11,595	9,135
Stock-based compensation	3,128	2,709	1,888	1,590	1,127
Total employee compensation	16,388	13,183	12,625	13,185	10,262
Total operating expenses	40,267	30,100	31,173	35,854	21,393
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981	32,491
Provision for income taxes					2
Net investment income	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981	32,489
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	2,741	(26,382)	(30,801)	2,643	2,791
Provision for Excise Tax				(203)	(139)
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments	4,607	1,990	1,269	(21,426)	7,268
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	7,348	(24,392)	(29,532)	(18,986)	9,920
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 46,936	\$ 4,982	\$ 13,572	\$ 20,995	\$ 42,409
Cash and stock dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.26	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.20

**Table of Contents**

(\$ in thousands, except per share data)	As of December 31,				
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Investments, at value	\$ 652,870	\$ 472,032	\$ 374,669	\$ 578,211	\$ 525,492
Cash and cash equivalents	64,474	107,014	124,828	17,242	7,856
Total assets	747,394	591,247	508,967	608,672	541,943
Total liabilities	316,354	178,716	142,452	226,214	141,206
Total net assets	431,041	412,531	366,515	382,458	400,737
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Total debt investments, at value	\$ 585,767	\$ 401,618	\$ 325,134	\$ 536,964	\$ 477,643
Total warrant investments, at value	30,045	23,690	14,450	17,883	21,646
Total equity investments, at value	37,058	46,724	35,085	23,364	26,203
Unfunded commitments	168,196	117,200	11,700	82,000	130,602
Net asset value per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.50	\$ 10.29	\$ 11.56	\$ 12.31

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end.

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the twelve quarters up to and ending December 31, 2011. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End			
	December 31, 2011	September 30, 2011	June 30, 2011	March 31, 2011
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):</b>				
Total investment income	\$ 21,200	\$ 18,684	\$ 20,820	\$ 19,152
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	10,831	8,593	10,360	9,804
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,574	6,223	24,317	(1,177)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.23

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End			
	December 31, 2010	September 30, 2010	June 30, 2010	March 31, 2010
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):</b>				
Total investment income	\$ 16,807	\$ 15,646	\$ 14,501	\$ 12,520
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	8,751	8,148	6,863	5,612
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	11,721	(7,823)	(4,630)	5,714
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	\$ 0.30	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.16

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End			
	December 31, 2009	September 30, 2009	June 30, 2009	March 31, 2009
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):</b>				
Total investment income	\$ 16,666	\$ 17,681	\$ 19,480	\$ 20,450
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	9,377	10,347	11,821	11,558
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	8,459	13,690	(13,059)	4,482
	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.39	\$ (0.38)	\$ 0.14



Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)

15

## **Table of Contents**

### **RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities may be speculative and involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risks, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set forth below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

#### **Risks Related to our Business Structure**

*We have a limited operating history as a business development company, which may affect our ability to manage our business and may impair your ability to assess our prospects.*

The 1940 Act and the Code impose numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs and RICs. For example, under the 1940 Act, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of private or thinly traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. Moreover, qualification for taxation as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code requires satisfaction of source-of-income and diversification requirements and our ability to avoid corporate level taxes on our income and gains depends on our satisfaction of distribution requirements. The failure to comply with these provisions in a timely manner could prevent us from qualifying as a BDC or RIC or could force us to pay unexpected taxes and penalties, which could be material. These constraints, among others, may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and to achieve our investment objective. Our experience operating under these constraints is limited to the period since our inception.

*Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.*

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. On July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas such as say on pay and proxy access. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

*We have and may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.*

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for United States federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than

## **Table of Contents**

the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We previously determined to pay a portion of our first quarter 2009 dividend in shares of newly issued common stock, and we may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

***We are dependent upon key management personnel for their time availability and our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.***

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. Furthermore, we do not have an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez and our senior management is not restricted from creating new investment vehicles subject to compliance with applicable law. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

***Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.***

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships, our relationships become strained as a result of enforcing our rights with respect to non-performing portfolio companies in protecting our investments or we fail to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.***

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. We may lose prospective portfolio companies if we do not match competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company.

---

**Table of Contents**

or that the Code would impose on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities that we identify, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

***Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders in order to qualify as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.***

In order to satisfy the tax requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net long-term capital gains, which we may retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. This limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, shares of closed-end investment companies have recently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we generally will not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Because we borrow money, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.***

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC and RBC Capital Markets and Union Bank, N.A. and RBC Capital Markets and our Convertible Senior Notes contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

**Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2011, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our credit facility with Union Bank and approximately \$10.2 million outstanding under our credit facility with Wells Fargo. In addition, as of December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$225.0 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries and \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of December 31, 2011 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 864.7%, excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBIC debentures was 237.5% at December 31, 2011.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	(10)%	(5)%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(44.1%)	(25.81%)	(7.49%)	10.83%	29.14%

(1) Assumes \$934.2 million in total assets, \$305.5 million in debt outstanding, \$617.8 million in stockholders' equity, and an average cost of funds of 6.25%, which is the approximate average cost of funds of the SBA debentures for the period ended December 31, 2011. Actual interest payments may be different.

***Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.***

At December 31, 2011, portfolio investments, which are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors, were approximately 87.4% of our total assets. We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee uses its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while applying a valuation process for the types of investments we make which includes, but is not limited to, deriving a hypothetical exit price. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the Board of Directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

**Table of Contents**

*Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.*

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at December 31, 2011 that represent greater than 5% of net assets:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Women's Marketing, Inc.	\$ 29,796	6.9%
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 28,997	6.7%
Tectura Corporation	\$ 27,154	6.3%
Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 26,396	6.1%
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 26,185	6.1%
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	\$ 25,549	5.9%
Revance Therapeutics, Inc.	\$ 21,944	5.1%

Women's Marketing, Inc. is a media solutions company, delivering premium media at value pricing across all platforms.

Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of new, targeted cancer therapeutics.

Tectura Corporation is an IT services firm that specializes in Microsoft Business Solutions applications.

Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is an emerging specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development, commercialization and manufacture of new pharmaceutical products.

Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing products to treat serious diseases, including cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases.

Brightsource Energy, Inc. designs, develops and sells solar thermal power systems that deliver reliable, clean energy to utilities and industrial companies.

Revance Therapeutics, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company developing products that transport drugs across skin to deliver at specific and targeted depths.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

***Our equity ownership in a portfolio company may represent a control investment. Our ability to exit an investment in a timely manner because we are in a control position or have access to inside information in the portfolio company could result in a realized loss on the investment.***

If we obtain a control investment in a portfolio company our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment could be restricted due to illiquidity in a private stock, limited trading volume on a public company's stock, inside information on a company's performance, insider blackout periods, or other factors that could prohibit us from disposing of the investment as we would if it were not a control investment. Additionally, we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

**Table of Contents**

***Regulations governing our operations as a business development company may affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.***

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as rights offerings, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

In addition to issuing securities to raise capital as described above, we anticipate that, in the future, we may securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. The securitization market has effectively shut down with the recent financial market collapse and we cannot assure you that we will be able to securitize our loans in the near future, or at all. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business and fully execute our business strategy.

***When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.***

We make both debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

## **Table of Contents**

***If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.***

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See Regulation.

We believe that most of the senior loans we make will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

***A failure on our part to maintain our qualification as a business development company would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.***

If we fail to continuously qualify as a business development company, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on business development companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a business development company, see Regulation.

***We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and tax requirements, we include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contracted payment-in-kind interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees. The increases in loan balances as a result of contracted payment-in-kind arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in original issue discount for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants generally will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we would need to obtain cash from other sources or to pay a portion of our distributions using shares of newly issued common stock, consistent with Internal Revenue Service requirements, to satisfy such distribution requirements.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate an original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since



## **Table of Contents**

in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the RIC tax requirement to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Under such circumstances, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources and are otherwise unable to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.

***There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results, or our business may not perform in a manner that will allow us to make a specified level of distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, our credit facilities limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

***If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team's ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our quarterly and annual operating results are subject to fluctuation as a result of the nature of our business, and if we fail to achieve our investment objective, the net asset value of our common stock may decline.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to, the interest rate payable on the debt securities that we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, changes in our portfolio composition, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods. In addition, any of these factors could negatively impact our ability to achieve our investment objectives, which may cause our net asset value of our common stock to decline.

***Fluctuations in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability.***

A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at both variable and fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will accrue interest at variable rates. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities.

---

**Table of Contents**

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our current initial investments in debt securities will be at floating rate with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Our realized gains are reduced by amounts paid pursuant to the warrant participation agreement.***

Citigroup, a former credit facility provider to Hercules, has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and certain warrants formerly collateralized under its then existing credit facility (the Citigroup Facility). Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on certain warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equals \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citigroup Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company recorded an increase on participation liability and decreased its unrealized gains by a net amount of approximately \$217,000 for Citigroup's participation. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$1.1 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains. In addition, our realized gains will be reduced by the amounts owed to Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement. The value of Citigroup's participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments since inception of the agreement was approximately \$715,000 at December 31, 2011 and is included in accrued liabilities and decreased the unrealized gain recognized by us at December 31, 2011. Citigroup's rights under the warrant participation agreement increase our cost of borrowing and reduce our realized gains.

***It is likely that the terms of any long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future, such as the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility, could constrain our ability to grow our business.***

In August 2008, we entered into the Wells Facility, which we renewed on June 20, 2011. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 5.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. From September 1, 2011 through September 30, 2011, this non-use fee was 0.75%. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014.

## **Table of Contents**

At December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$10.2 million outstanding under the Wells Facility, which we repaid in full in January 2012.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital subsequently raised by the Company. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

On February 10, 2010, we entered into the Union Bank Facility. On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. At December 31, 2011, there were no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.25% annually. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, approximately three years from the date of issuance, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

The current lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility have, and any future lender or lenders will have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. In addition, we may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with any such borrowing. These facilities contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, such facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity which may disrupt our business and potentially, the business our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under that facility and an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding under the facility, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we financed through the facility. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facility until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and maintain our status as a RIC.

## **Table of Contents**

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operating flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may:

be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations;

not be able to expand or acquire complementary businesses; and

not be able to develop new services or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

*In addition to regulatory restrictions that restrict our ability to raise capital, the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends.*

The credit agreements governing the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes require us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants. These covenants require us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset coverage, debt to equity and interest coverage. Our ability to continue to comply with these covenants in the future depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. There are no assurances that we will be able to comply with these covenants. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in a default which, if we were unable to obtain a waiver from the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank facility or the trustee or holders under the Convertible Senior Notes, could accelerate repayment under the facilities or the Convertible Senior Notes and thereby have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends. In addition, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition Borrowings.

*Two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we will be subject to SBA regulations.*

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. As of December 31, 2011, HT II's and HT III's portfolio companies accounted for approximately 30.4% and 19.1%, respectively, of our total portfolio. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause HT II and HT III to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval,

**Table of Contents**

a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either HT II or HT III fail to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/ or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2011 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations.

***Our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to meet or maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.***

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations.

***There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.***

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of September 30, 2011, HT II had the potential to borrow up to \$125.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$75.0 million in HT II as of September 30, 2011, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$125.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$125.0 million is outstanding as of December 31, 2011.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of September 30, 2011, HT III had the potential to borrow up to \$100.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$50.0 million in HT III as of September 30, 2011, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2011.

On December 31, 2011, there was \$225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries. Should HT II or HT III pay down any amount of debentures, or should the maximum limit be increased in excess of \$225 million, there is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program. Access to the remaining leverage is subject to SBA approval and compliance with SBA regulations.

In January 2011, we repaid \$25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In February 2011, we submitted a request to the SBA to borrow \$25.0 million under a new capital commitment and in April 2011, the SBA approved a \$25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$125.0 million was available in HT II and \$100.0 million was available in HT III.

## **Table of Contents**

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at 6.63%, including annual fees. We plan to submit a request to the SBA to borrow the \$24.3 million under a new capital commitment under HT III, subject to SBA approval. There can be no assurances that the SBA will approve our new capital commitment request or that the pricing will be consistent with the September 2011 pricing or that we will have drawn on any possible commitment.

***If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

We elected to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006. We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to comply with the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) that we are otherwise required to distribute, and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders. In addition, net operating losses that we carry over to a taxable year in which we qualify as a RIC normally cannot offset ordinary income or capital gains.

***Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.***

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, SBICs, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations, maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

***Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.***

Our operating results may fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. Factors that could cause operating results to fluctuate include, but are not limited to, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, changes in the accrual status of our debt investments, variations in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of net realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Related to Current Economic and Market Conditions**

*Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

The global capital markets have experienced a period of disruption as evidenced by a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, write-offs in the financial services sector, the re-pricing of credit risk and the failure of certain major financial institutions. Despite actions of the United States federal government and foreign governments, these events contributed to worsening general economic conditions that have materially and adversely impacted the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and financial services firms in particular. While indicators suggest improvement in the capital markets, these conditions could deteriorate in the future. During such market disruptions, we may have difficulty raising debt or equity capital especially as a result of regulatory constraints.

Market conditions may in the future make it difficult to extend the maturity of or refinance our existing indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the disruption and volatility, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*The impact of recent financial reform legislation on us is uncertain.*

In light of current conditions in the U.S. and global financial markets and the U.S. and global economy, legislators, the presidential administration and regulators have increased their focus on the regulation of the financial services industry. The Dodd-Frank Act institutes a wide range of reforms that will have an impact on all financial institutions. Many of these provisions are subject to rule making procedures and studies that will be conducted in the future. Accordingly, we cannot predict the effect the Dodd-Frank Act or its implementing regulations will have on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

*If we cannot obtain additional capital because of either regulatory or market price constraints, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions and liquidity could be affected adversely.*

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As of December 31, 2011, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under the Union Bank Facility and had approximately \$10.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the Wells Facility. In addition, as of December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries and \$75.0 million of Senior Convertible Notes payable. Available borrowing capacity under these facilities as of December 31, 2011 was \$119.8 million and subject to terms and conditions and approvals of the SBA.

## **Table of Contents**

***Depending on funding requirements, we may need to raise additional capital to meet our unfunded commitments either through equity offerings or through additional borrowings.***

As of December 31, 2011, we had unfunded origination activity commitments of approximately \$168.2 million. Approximately \$92.0 million of these unfunded debt commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Wells Facility, our Union Bank Facility and proceeds from Convertible Senior Notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

## **Risks Related to Our Investments**

***Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.***

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of December 31, 2011, approximately 57.5% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 20.1% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 18.0% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry; 9.8% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry and 9.6% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry. As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

***Our investments may be in portfolio companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources.***

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to economic downturns such as the current recession, may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies. We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. Our portfolio companies compete with larger, more established companies with greater access to, and resources for, further development in these new technologies. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.



## **Table of Contents**

***Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology-related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Overcapacity in technology-related industries, together with cyclical economic downturns, may result in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related companies. While such valuations have recovered to some extent, such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A natural disaster may also impact the operations of our portfolio companies, including our technology-related portfolio companies. The nature and level of natural disasters cannot be predicted and may be exacerbated by global climate change. A portion of our technology-related portfolio companies rely on items assembled or produced in areas susceptible to natural disasters, and may sell finished goods into markets susceptible to natural disasters. A major disaster, such as an earthquake, tsunami, flood or other catastrophic event could result in disruption to the business and operations of our technology-related portfolio companies.

***We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.***

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

***Our investments in the clean technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.***

Our investments in clean technology, or cleantech, companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing

---

**Table of Contents**

additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production, which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our cleantech companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of clean technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which clean technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand for cleantech and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gases. A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Our investments in cleantech companies also face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims arising from the increased attention to the industry from the failure of Solyndra. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our cleantech portfolio companies. There is also particular uncertainty about whether agreements providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, such as the Kyoto Protocol, will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which such investments in clean technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical or financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the clean technology companies in our portfolio.

***Our investments in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation, litigation risk and certain other risks particular to that industry.***

We have invested and plan to continue investing in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration and to a lesser extent, other federal and state agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

***Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks, including competition, extensive government regulation, product liability and commercial difficulties.***

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks. The successful and timely implementation of the business model of our drug discovery portfolio companies depends on their ability to adapt to changing technologies and introduce new products. As competitors continue to introduce competitive products, the development and acquisition of innovative products and technologies that improve efficacy, safety, patient's and clinician's ease of use and cost-effectiveness are important to the success of such portfolio companies. The success of new product offerings will depend on many factors, including the ability to properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, obtain regulatory approvals on a timely basis, develop and manufacture products in an economic and timely manner, obtain or maintain advantageous positions with respect to intellectual property, and differentiate products from those of competitors. Failure by our portfolio companies to introduce planned products or other new products or to introduce products on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

Further, the development of products by drug discovery companies requires significant research and development, clinical trials and regulatory approvals. The results of product development efforts may be affected by a number of factors, including the ability to innovate, develop and manufacture new products, complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals and reimbursement in the US and abroad, or gain and maintain market approval of products. In addition, patents attained by others can preclude or delay the commercialization of a product. There can be no assurance that any products now in development will achieve technological feasibility, obtain regulatory approval, or gain market acceptance. Failure can occur at any point in the development process, including after significant funds have been invested. Products may fail to reach the market or may have only limited commercial success because of efficacy or safety concerns, failure to achieve positive clinical outcomes, inability to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, failure to achieve market adoption, limited scope of approved uses, excessive costs to manufacture, the failure to establish or maintain intellectual property rights, or the infringement of intellectual property rights of others.

***Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets could adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair market value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (an estimate of the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation.

If macro and micro market conditions should deteriorate, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer substantial unrealized depreciation in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Economic recessions or downturns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and harm our operating results, which might have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. In such periods, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during such periods. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though we may have structured our investment as senior

## **Table of Contents**

debt or secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance, if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. These events could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

Generally, we do not control our portfolio companies. These portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities and greater number of qualified and experienced managerial and technical personnel. They may need additional financing which they are unable to secure and which we are unable or unwilling to provide, or they may be subject to adverse developments unrelated to the technologies they acquire.

***Any unrealized losses we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized losses in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

***A lack of initial public offering opportunities may cause companies to stay in our portfolio longer, leading to lower returns, unrealized depreciation, or realized losses.***

A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies could lead to companies staying longer in our portfolio as private entities still requiring funding. This situation may adversely affect the amount of available funding for early-stage companies in particular as, in general, venture-capital firms are being forced to provide additional financing to late-stage companies that cannot complete an IPO. In the best case, such stagnation would dampen returns, and in the worst case, could lead to unrealized depreciation and realized losses as some companies run short of cash and have to accept lower valuations in private fundings or are not able to access additional capital at all. A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies can also cause some venture capital firms to change their strategies, leading some of them to reduce funding of their portfolio companies and making it more difficult for such companies to access capital and to fulfill their potential, which can result in unrealized depreciation and realized losses in such companies by other companies such as ourselves who are co-investors in such companies.

***To the extent venture capital or private equity firms decrease or discontinue funding to their portfolio companies, our portfolio companies may not be able to meet their obligations under the debt securities that we hold.***

Most of our portfolio companies rely heavily on future rounds of funding from venture capital or private equity firms in order to continue operating their businesses and repaying their obligations to us under the debt securities that we hold. Venture capital and private equity firms in turn rely on their limited partners to pay in capital over time in order to fund their ongoing and future investment activities.

To the extent that venture capital and private equity firms' limited partners are unable to fulfill their ongoing funding obligations, the venture capital or private equity firms may be unable to continue financially supporting the ongoing operations of our portfolio companies. As a result, our portfolio companies may be unable to repay their obligations under the debt securities that we hold, which would harm our financial condition and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

*If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.*

We believe that our portfolio companies generally will be able to repay our loans from their available capital, from future capital-raising transactions, or from cash flow from operations. However, to attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of these portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries and, in some cases, the equity interests of our portfolio companies held by their stockholders. In many cases, our loans will include a period of interest-only payments. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Additionally, deterioration in a portfolio company's financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Moreover, in the case of some of our structured debt with warrants, we may not have a first lien position on the collateral. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

*Economic downturns or recessions could impair the value of the collateral for our loans to our portfolio companies, increase our funding costs, limit our access to the credit and capital markets, impair the ability of a portfolio company to satisfy covenants imposed by its lenders and consequently increase the possibility of an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

Many of our portfolio companies are susceptible to economic recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during such periods. Adverse economic conditions may also decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments.

In particular, intellectual property owned or controlled by our portfolio companies may constitute an important portion of the value of the collateral of our loans to our portfolio companies. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the demand for our portfolio companies' intellectual property and consequently its value in the event of a bankruptcy or required sale through a foreclosure proceeding. As a result, our ability to fully recover the amounts owed to us under the terms of the loans may be impaired by such events.

Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its

## **Table of Contents**

secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company.

*We may suffer a loss if a portfolio company defaults on a loan and the underlying collateral is not sufficient.*

In the event of a default by a portfolio company on a secured loan, we will only have recourse to the assets collateralizing the loan. If the underlying collateral value is less than the loan amount, we will suffer a loss. In addition, we sometimes make loans that are unsecured, which are subject to the risk that other lenders may be directly secured by the assets of the portfolio company. In the event of a default, those collateralized lenders would have priority over us with respect to the proceeds of a sale of the underlying assets. In cases described above, we may lack control over the underlying asset collateralizing our loan or the underlying assets of the portfolio company prior to a default, and as a result the value of the collateral may be reduced by acts or omissions by owners or managers of the assets.

In the event of bankruptcy of a portfolio company, we may not have full recourse to its assets in order to satisfy our loan, or our loan may be subject to equitable subordination. In addition, certain of our loans are subordinate to other debt of the portfolio company. If a portfolio company defaults on our loan or on debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a portfolio company bankruptcy, our loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt receives payment. Where debt senior to our loan exists, the presence of intercreditor arrangements may limit our ability to amend our loan documents, assign our loans, accept prepayments, exercise our remedies (through standstill periods) and control decisions made in bankruptcy proceedings relating to the portfolio company. Bankruptcy and portfolio company litigation can significantly increase collection losses and the time needed for us to acquire the underlying collateral in the event of a default, during which time the collateral may decline in value, causing us to suffer losses.

If the value of collateral underlying our loan declines or interest rates increase during the term of our loan, a portfolio company may not be able to obtain the necessary funds to repay our loan at maturity through refinancing. Decreasing collateral value and/or increasing interest rates may hinder a portfolio company's ability to refinance our loan because the underlying collateral cannot satisfy the debt service coverage requirements necessary to obtain new financing. If a borrower is unable to repay our loan at maturity, we could suffer a loss which may adversely impact our financial performance.

*The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.*

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market- or life-span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

## **Table of Contents**

***An investment strategy focused primarily on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.***

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may not receive the expected return on our investment or lose some or all of the money invested in these companies.

Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company's development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company's implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

***If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, then our business and prospects could be harmed. If our portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then the value of our investment could be reduced.***

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party's patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

***We may not be able to realize our entire investment on equipment-based loans in the case of default.***

We may from time-to-time provide loans that will be collateralized only by equipment of the portfolio company. If the portfolio company defaults on the loan we would take possession of the underlying equipment to satisfy the outstanding debt. The residual value of the equipment at the time we would take possession may not be sufficient to satisfy the outstanding debt and we could experience a loss on the disposition of the equipment.

***Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.***

Our investment strategy contemplates that a portion of our investments may be in securities of foreign companies. Our total investments at value in foreign companies were approximately \$18.1 million or 2.8% of

## **Table of Contents**

total investments at December 31, 2011. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

***Some of our portfolio companies may need additional capital, which may not be readily available.***

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other requirements, and in most instances to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

***We may be unable or decide not to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies which could result in our losing our initial investment if the portfolio company fails.***

We may have to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies to protect our overall investment value in the particular company. We retain the discretion to make any additional investments as our management determines. The failure to make such additional investments may jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company, and our initial (and subsequent) investments. Moreover, additional investments may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make an additional investment our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. We cannot assure you that we will have sufficient funds to make any necessary additional investments, which could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

***If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. See Regulation. Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. As a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

***We may not have sufficient funds to make follow-on investments. Our decision not to make a follow-on investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us.***

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment in a successful situation, for example, the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. Any decision we make not to make a follow-on



## **Table of Contents**

investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation and may dilute our equity interest or otherwise reduce the expected yield on our investment. Moreover, a follow-on investment may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make a follow-on investment, our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments and this could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

***Any unrealized depreciation that we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors in accordance with procedures approved by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.***

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities have no established trading market and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale, or are otherwise illiquid, because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of the investments at a favorable price and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

***Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. Such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency,

## **Table of Contents**

liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy. In addition, we would not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such companies, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not best serve our interests as debt investors.

***Our equity related investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.***

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests. Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

***We may not realize expected returns on warrants received in connection with our debt investments.***

We generally receive warrants in connection with our debt investments. At December 31, 2011, we held warrant positions received in connection with our debt investments in approximately 4.6% of our total portfolio investments. If we do not receive the returns that are anticipated on the warrants, our investment returns on our portfolio companies, and the value of an investment in us, may be lower than expected.

***We generally do not control our portfolio companies and therefore our portfolio companies may make decisions with which we disagree.***

Generally, we do not control any of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board observation rights and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors.

***Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.***

In 2011, we received early loan repayments and pay down of working capital loans of approximately \$247.3 million. We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

***We may not realize gains from our equity investments.***

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our financial results could be negatively affected if we are unable to recover our principal investment as a result of a negative pledge on the intellectual property of our portfolio companies.***

In some cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a first priority security interest in a portion of a portfolio company's assets and a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property and a first priority security interest in the proceeds from such intellectual property. In the case of a negative pledge, the portfolio company cannot encumber or pledge their intellectual property without our permission. In the event of a default on a loan, the intellectual property of the portfolio company will most likely be liquidated to provide proceeds to pay the creditors of the company. As a result, a negative pledge may affect our ability to fully recover our principal investment. In addition, there can be no assurance that our security interest in the proceeds of the intellectual property will be enforceable in a court of law or bankruptcy court.

At December 31, 2011, approximately 63.0% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, 36.0% of the loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 1.0% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

***We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.***

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

***Our loans could be subject to equitable subordination by a court which would increase our risk of loss with respect to such loans.***

Courts may apply the doctrine of equitable subordination to subordinate the claim or lien of a lender against a borrower to claims or liens of other creditors of the borrower, when the lender or its affiliates is found to have engaged in unfair, inequitable or fraudulent conduct. The courts have also applied the doctrine of equitable subordination when a lender or its affiliates is found to have exerted inappropriate control over a client, including control resulting from the ownership of equity interests in a client. We have made direct equity investments or received warrants in connection with loans. These investments represent approximately 10.3% of the outstanding balance of our portfolio as of December 31, 2011. Payments on one or more of our loans, particularly a loan to a client in which we also hold an equity interest, may be subject to claims of equitable subordination. If we were deemed to have the ability to control or otherwise exercise influence over the business and affairs of one or more of our portfolio companies resulting in economic hardship to other creditors of that company, this control or influence may constitute grounds for equitable subordination and a court may treat one or more of our loans as if it were unsecured or common equity in the portfolio company. In that case, if the portfolio company were to liquidate, we would be entitled to repayment of our loan on a pro-rata basis with other unsecured debt or, if the effect of subordination was to place us at the level of common equity, then on an equal basis with other holders of the portfolio company's common equity only after all of its obligations relating to its debt and preferred securities had been satisfied.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Related to Our Securities**

#### ***Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

#### ***Our common stock may trade below its net asset value per share, which limits our ability to raise additional equity capital.***

If our common stock is trading below its net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below net asset value, the higher cost of equity capital may result in it being unattractive to raise new equity, which may limit our ability to grow. The risk of trading below net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

#### ***Provisions of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our securities.***

Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock. See Description of our Capital Stock.

#### ***We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. If we receive such approval from the stockholders, we may again issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value per share of common stock. Any such issuance could materially dilute your interest in our common stock and reduce our net asset value per share.***

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. Such approval has allowed and may again allow us to access the capital markets in a way that we typically are unable to do as a result of restrictions that, absent stockholder approval, apply to business development companies under the 1940 Act. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock is subject to the determination by our board of directors that such issuance and sale is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

Any sale or other issuance of shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share has resulted and will continue to result in an immediate dilution to your interest in our common stock and a reduction of our net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of future shares of common stock that may be issued below our net asset value per share and the price and timing of such issuances are not currently known, we cannot predict the actual dilutive effect of any such issuance. We also cannot determine the resulting reduction in our net asset

## **Table of Contents**

value per share of any such issuance at this time. We caution you that such effects may be material, and we undertake to describe all the material risks and dilutive effects of any offering that we make at a price below our then current net asset value in the future in a prospectus supplement issued in connection with any such offering. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

***If we conduct an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, investors are likely to incur immediate dilution upon the closing of the offering.***

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

At our Annual Meeting of Stockholders on June 1, 2011, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to sell up to 20% of our common stock at a price below the Company's net asset value per share, subject to Board approval of the offering. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value. As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect of an offering cannot be predicted. We did not sell any of our common stocks at a price below our net asset value during the year ended December 31, 2011.

***Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.***

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below net asset value in the future.

***We may allocate the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree.***

We have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of an offering and may use the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree or for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering.

***If we issue preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt securities, the net asset value and market value of our common stock may become more volatile.***

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt would likely cause the net asset value and market value of our common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of our common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the use of leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock.

## **Table of Contents**

than if we had not issued the preferred stock or debt securities. Any decline in the net asset value of our investment would be borne entirely by the holders of our common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of our common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This decline in net asset value would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for our common stock.

There is also a risk that, in the event of a sharp decline in the value of our net assets, we would be in danger of failing to maintain required asset coverage ratios which may be required by the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or of a downgrade in the ratings of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock or the interest payments on the debt securities. If we do not maintain our required asset coverage ratios, we may not be permitted to declare dividends. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund redemption of some or all of the preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of our common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or any combination of these securities. Holders of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

***Holders of any preferred stock that we may issue will have the right to elect members of the board of directors and have class voting rights on certain matters.***

The 1940 Act requires that holders of shares of preferred stock must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more, until such arrearage is eliminated. In addition, certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status and, accordingly, preferred stockholders could veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

***Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares.***

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering pursuant to this prospectus, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than the net asset value per share of our common stock, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of a rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

## **Table of Contents**

*The trading market or market value of our publicly issued debt securities may fluctuate.*

Our publicly issued debt securities may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;

the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;

the ratings assigned by national statistical ratings agencies;

the general economic environment;

the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;

the redemption or repayment features, if any, of these debt securities;

the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities. You should also be aware that there may be a limited number of buyers when you decide to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

*Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect your return on any debt securities that we may issue.*

If your debt securities are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem your debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In addition, if your debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem your debt securities also at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as your debt securities being redeemed.

*Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities.*

Our credit ratings are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for the publicly issued debt securities.

*Investors in offerings of our common stock will likely incur immediate dilution upon the closing of such offering.*

We generally expect the public offering price of any offering of shares of our common stock to be higher than the book value per share of our outstanding common stock (unless we offer shares pursuant to a rights offering or after obtaining prior approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors). Accordingly, investors purchasing shares of common stock in offerings pursuant to this prospectus

may pay a price per share that exceeds the tangible book value per share after such offering.

***Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.***

All dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders that opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Our stockholders may experience dilution upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes.***

The Convertible Senior Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock beginning October 15, 2015, or, under certain circumstances, earlier. Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. If we elect to deliver shares of common stock upon a conversion at the time our tangible book value per share exceeds the conversion price in effect at such time, our stockholders may incur dilution. In addition, our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of common stock upon our issuance of common stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes and any dividends paid on our common stock will also be paid on shares issued in connection with such conversion after such issuance.

### ***Our common stock price has been and continues to be volatile and may decrease substantially.***

As with any company, the price of our common stock will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;

any inability to deploy or invest our capital;

fluctuations in interest rates;

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

the financial performance of specific industries in which we invest in on a recurring basis;

announcement of strategic developments, acquisitions, and other material events by us or our competitors, or operating performance of companies comparable to us;

changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, SBICs or business development companies;

losing RIC status;

actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;

general economic conditions and trends;

inability to access the capital markets;

loss of a major funded source; or

departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention and resources from our business.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, projects, contemplates, believes, estimates, pre the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;
- our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;
- the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our regulatory structure and tax status;
- our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a RIC;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under Risk Factors. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

**Table of Contents**

This prospectus contains third-party estimates and data regarding valuations of venture capital-backed companies. This data was reported by Dow Jones VentureSource, an independent venture capital industry research company which we refer to as VentureSource. VentureSource is commonly relied upon as an information source in the venture capital industry. Although we have not independently verified any such data, we believe that the industry information contained in such releases and data tables and included in this prospectus is reliable.

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our common stock could be materially adversely affected.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for funding investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within twelve months, but in no event longer than two years. Pending such uses and investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds of any offering, pending full investment, are held in lower yielding short-term instruments.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol HTGC.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the sales price as a percentage of net asset value and the dividends declared by us for each fiscal quarter. The stock quotations are interdealer quotations and do not include markups, markdowns or commissions.

	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	Price Range		Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV	Cash Dividend per Share <sup>(2)</sup>
		High	Low			
<b>2010</b>						
First quarter	\$ 10.11	\$ 11.15	\$ 9.16	110.3%	90.6%	\$ 0.200
Second quarter	\$ 9.80	\$ 11.50	\$ 8.62	117.3%	88.0%	\$ 0.200
Third quarter	\$ 9.36	\$ 10.57	\$ 9.13	112.9%	97.5%	\$ 0.200
Fourth quarter	\$ 9.50	\$ 10.91	\$ 9.87	114.8%	103.8%	\$ 0.200
<b>2011</b>						
First quarter	\$ 9.20	\$ 11.40	\$ 10.42	123.9%	113.3%	\$ 0.220
Second quarter	\$ 9.67	\$ 11.36	\$ 10.09	117.5%	104.3%	\$ 0.220
Third quarter	\$ 9.61	\$ 10.80	\$ 8.51	112.4%	88.6%	\$ 0.220
Fourth quarter	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.99	\$ 8.20	101.6%	116.6%	\$ 0.220
<b>2012</b>						
First quarter (through March 13, 2012)	*	\$ 10.93	\$ 9.53	*	*	\$ 0.230

(1) Net asset value per share is generally determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Represents the dividend declared in the specified quarter. The dividend paid in the first quarter of 2009 was comprised of cash and stock.

\* Net asset value has not yet been calculated for this period.

The last reported price for our common stock on March 13, 2012 was \$10.93 per share.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at a premium to net asset value and at times our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

**Table of Contents****Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.025
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.300
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.300
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.300
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.300
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.300
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.300
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.300
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.300
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.300
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.340
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 15, 2008	0.340
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.340
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.320*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.300
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.300
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.300
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.040
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.200
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.200
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.200
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.200
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.220
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.220
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.220
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.220
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.230
			\$ 6.915

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock

On February 27, 2012, the Board of Directors announced a cash dividend of \$0.23 per share which was paid on March 15, 2012 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2012. This dividend was the Company's twenty-seventh consecutive quarterly dividend declaration since its initial public offering, and brings the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$6.92 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90-100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, 100% were distributions of ordinary





## **Table of Contents**

income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2012 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Regulation .

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan in the accompanying prospectus.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

**Table of Contents****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008 and 2007, our ratio of earnings to fixed charges, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

	For the year ended December 31, 2011	For the year ended December 31, 2010	For the year ended December 31, 2009	For the year ended December 31, 2008	For the year ended December 31, 2007
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>	2.95	0.51	1.20	1.33	7.45

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this report contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under Risk Factors and Forward-Looking Statements appearing elsewhere herein.*

**Overview**

We are a specialty finance firm providing customized loans to public and private technology-related companies, including clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms, and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO, and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related companies including clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with

## **Table of Contents**

certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income. Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established-stage companies and select lower middle market companies. We have focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

### **Portfolio and Investment Activity**

The total value of our investment portfolio was \$652.9 million at December 31, 2011 as compared to \$472.0 million at December 31, 2010.

During the year ended December 31, 2011 we made debt commitments to new and existing portfolio companies, including restructured loans, totaling \$628.3 million. Debt commitments for the year ended December 31, 2011 included commitments of approximately \$402.5 million to 34 new portfolio companies and \$225.8 million to 16 existing companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, we funded approximately \$433.4 million of debt investments. During the year ended December 31, 2011 we made and funded equity commitments of approximately \$2.1 million to four existing companies.

At December 31, 2011, we had unfunded contractual commitments of approximately \$168.2 million to twenty-nine new and existing companies. Approximately \$92.0 million of these unfunded origination activity commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the Hercules debt commitment becomes available.

These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn, unfunded commitments do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. In addition, we have approximately \$82.5 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to seven new and existing companies at December 31, 2011. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of the loan portfolio at December 31, 2011 was approximately \$585.8 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$401.5 million at December 31, 2010. The fair value of the equity portfolio at December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$37.1 million and \$46.7 million, respectively. The fair value of our warrant portfolio at December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$30.0 million and \$23.7 million, respectively.

We receive payments in our loan portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or

**Table of Contents**

volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we received normal principal amortization repayments of approximately \$65.2 million, and early repayments and working line of credit pay-downs of approximately \$182.1 million, including approximately \$23.8 million in early repayments associated with the sale of Infologix, Inc. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we restructured our debt investments in three portfolio companies for approximately \$8.1 million, \$4.7 million and \$3.3 million, converted \$4.4 million of debt to equity.

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income) as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 was as follows:

(in millions)	December 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
Beginning Portfolio	\$ 472.0	\$ 374.7
Purchase of debt investments	433.4	320.4
Equity Investments	2.1	2.3
Sale of Investments	(18.6)	(34.2)
Principal payments received on investments	(65.2)	(81.6)
Early pay-offs and recoveries	(182.1)	(114.5)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	6.6	3.3
Net change in unrealized depreciation in investments	4.7	1.6
Restructure fundings	16.1	78.4
Restructure payoffs	(16.1)	(78.4)
Ending Portfolio	\$ 652.9	\$ 472.0

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010 (excluding unearned income).

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	\$ 482,268	73.9%	\$ 357,963	75.8%
Senior secured debt	133,544	20.4%	59,251	12.6%
Preferred stock	30,181	4.6%	26,813	5.7%
Senior debt-second lien with warrants		0.0%	8,094	1.7%
Common Stock	6,877	1.1%	19,911	4.2%
	\$ 652,870	100.0%	\$ 472,032	100.0%

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 634,736	97.2%	\$ 438,585	92.9%
England	8,266	1.3%	10,653	2.3%
Iceland	4,970	0.7%		0.0%
Ireland	3,842	0.6%		0.0%
Canada	672	0.1%	20,876	4.4%
Israel	384	0.1%	1,918	0.4%

\$ 652,870	100.00%	\$ 472,032	100.00%
------------	---------	------------	---------

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held expansion-and established-stage companies in the biotechnology, drug discovery, drug delivery, specialty pharmaceuticals, therapeutics, clean technology,

## **Table of Contents**

communications and networking, consumer and business products, electronics and computers, information services, internet consumer and business services and products, surgical devices, semiconductor and software industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

The largest portfolio companies vary from year to year as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity interests, can fluctuate dramatically when a loan is paid off or a related equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 37.9% and 57.5% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2011 and 2010, we had seven and six investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At December 31, 2011, we had seven equity investments representing approximately 63.8% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

At December 31, 2010, we had three equity investments which represented approximately 48.0% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of such investments.

As of December 31, 2011, approximately 57.5% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 20.1% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 18.0% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry; 9.8% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry and 9.6% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

As of December 31, 2011, over 99% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, and more than 90.7% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market rates increase. Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of December 31, 2011, we held warrants in 109 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$30.0 million. The fair value of the warrant portfolio has increased by approximately 26.6% as compared to the fair value of \$23.7 million at December 31, 2010. These warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately \$73.7 million to exercise such warrants. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants which have monetized since inception, we have realized warrant gain multiples in the range of approximately 1.04x to 8.74x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, these warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our warrant interests.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to control. Generally, under the 1940 Act, we are deemed to control a company in which we have invested if we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated companies of us, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not Control Investments. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more but less than 25% of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/ non-affiliate Investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.



**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments at December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010:

(in thousands)

		December 31, 2011				
Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2011	Investment Income	Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
MaxVision Holding, LLC.	Control	\$ 1,027	\$ 889	\$ (5,158)	\$	\$
E-Band Communiations, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate		14	(3,425)		
<b>Total</b>		\$ 1,027	\$ 903	\$ (8,583)	\$	\$

(in thousands)

		December 31, 2010				
Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2010	Investment Income	Unrealized (Depreciation) /Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation) /Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
InfoLogix, Inc.	Control	\$ 40,181	\$ 3,013	\$ 77	\$ 128	\$ 2,517
E-Band Communiations, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate	3,069		795		
<b>Total</b>		\$ 43,250	\$ 3,013	\$ 872	\$ 128	\$ 2,517

Our investment in InfoLogix, Inc., a company that was a control investment as of December 31, 2010, was sold to Stanley Black & Decker (NYSE:SWK) in January 2011. Approximately \$8.3 million of realized gains and \$8.4 million of net change in unrealized depreciation was recognized on this control investment during the three-month period ended March 31, 2011.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010 (excluding unearned income):

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 131,428	20.1%	\$ 52,777	11.2%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	117,542	18.0%	7,255	1.5%
Clean Technology	64,587	9.9%	25,722	5.4%
Drug Delivery	62,665	9.6%	35,250	7.5%
Information Services	45,850	7.0%	10,857	2.3%
Specialty Pharma	39,384	6.0%	63,607	13.5%
Media/Content/Info	38,476	5.9%	25,300	5.4%
Therapeutic	35,911	5.5%	2,223	0.5%
Communications & Networking	28,618	4.4%	65,098	13.8%
Software	27,850	4.3%	96,508	20.4%
Biotechnology Tools	18,693	2.9%	5,987	1.3%
Diagnostic	15,158	2.3%	14,911	3.2%
Surgical Devices	11,566	1.8%	10,172	2.1%
Semiconductors	9,733	1.5%	3,227	0.7%
Consumer & Business Products	4,186	0.6%	45,316	9.6%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	1,223	0.2%	7,819	1.6%

Energy		0.0%	3	0.0%
	\$ 652,870	100.0%	\$ 472,032	100.0%

**Table of Contents**

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. See Item 1. Business Investment Process Loan and Compliance Administration. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
<b>Investment Grading</b>				
1	\$ 104,516	17.8%	\$ 65,345	16.3%
2	403,114	68.8%	232,713	57.9%
3	70,388	12.0%	90,739	22.6%
4	6,722	1.2%	8,776	2.2%
5	1,027	0.2%	4,045	1.0%
	\$ 585,767	100.0%	\$ 401,618	100.0%

As of December 31, 2011, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.01 as compared to 2.21 at December 31, 2010. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and have therefore been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve. At December 31, 2011, 43 portfolio companies were graded 2, twelve portfolio companies were graded 3, two portfolio companies were graded 4, and two were graded 5 as compared to 23, eight, two and two portfolio companies, respectively, at December 31, 2010. The improvement in investment grading for the period ended December 31, 2011 was driven in part by meaningful progress in the economy and among our portfolio companies, many of which have experienced improved operating performance and greater access to the venture capital market as they secure new equity financings. At December 31, 2011, we had one loan on non accrual with a fair market value of approximately \$1.0 million compared to two loans at December 31, 2010 with a fair value of approximately \$4.0 million.

The effective yield on our debt investments during the year was 17.2% and was attributed in part to interest charges and fees related to loan restructurings and acceleration of fee income recognition from early loan repayments. The overall weighted average yield to maturity of our loan investments was approximately 12.64% at December 31, 2011, a slight decrease compared to 13.92% at December 31, 2010, impacted primarily by the early pay off of higher yielding investments during 2011. The weighted average yield to maturity is computed using the interest rates in effect at the inception of each of the loans, and includes amortization of the loan facility fees, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded and held to maturity.

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$1.0 million to \$25.0 million. Our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from Prime to approximately 14.0 % as of December 31, 2011. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

## **Table of Contents**

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. We had approximately \$4.5 million and \$6.6 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively, and approximately \$4.4 million and \$5.1 million in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively.

We have loans in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$1.7 million and \$2.3 million in PIK income in the twelve month periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010.

In some cases, we may collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property.

At December 31, 2011, approximately 63.0% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, 36.0% of the loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 1.0% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the security for emerging-growth, expansion-stage and established-stage companies. In addition, certain loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months for emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010**

#### ***Investment Income***

Interest income totaled approximately \$70.3 million and \$54.7 million for 2011 and 2010, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees totaled approximately \$9.5 million 2011, compared with \$4.8 million for 2010. The increase in interest income was directly related to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

In 2011 and 2010, interest income included approximately \$7.4 million and \$6.2 million of income from accrued exit fees, respectively. The year over year increase is attributed to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

At December 31, 2011 and 2010, we had approximately \$10.3 million and \$6.6 million of deferred income related to commitment, facility and loan related fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2011.

**Table of Contents**

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, at cost:

(in thousands)	Twelve months ended December 31,	
	2011	2010
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 3,955	\$ 2,315
PIK interest capitalized during the period	2,093	3,054
Payments received from PIK loans	(3,567)	(1,084)
PIK converted to other securities	(440)	
Realized Loss		(330)
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 2,041</b>	<b>\$ 3,955</b>

The increase in payments received from PIK loans during the year ended December 31, 2011 includes \$1.5 million of PIK collected in conjunction with the sale of our investment in Infologix, Inc. in the first quarter of 2011.

**Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$40.3 million and \$30.1 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

Interest and fees totaled approximately \$15.9 million and \$9.8 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This \$6.1 million year over year increase is largely attributed to \$1.4 million of incremental interest and fee expense due to the increase in SBA debentures from \$170.0 million as of December 31, 2010 to \$225.0 million as of December 31, 2011 and \$4.5 million of interest and fee expenses during the period ended December 31, 2011 related to the \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011. Additionally, we incurred approximately \$767,000 of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2011 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.23% at December 31, 2011, as compared to 6.27% as of December 31, 2010. The decrease was primarily attributed to the weighted average cost of debt on the senior convertible notes of 8.1% offset by a lower weighted average cost of debt on outstanding SBA debentures at 5.0% in 2011 as compared to 6.1% in 2010.

General and administrative expenses include legal, consulting, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses increased to approximately \$8.0 million from \$7.1 million for the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, largely due to an increase in accounting and printer fees from approximately \$1.0 million to \$1.6 million during the same periods, respectively.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$13.3 million and \$10.5 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The \$2.8 million increase is due to \$1.6 million of increases in compensation expense attributable to increases in headcount, executive severance payments and payroll taxes associated with restricted stock vesting and \$1.2 million in increases in variable compensation expense. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$3.1 million and \$2.7 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This increase is due to the incremental expense attributed to restricted stock grants issued in the first quarter of 2011.

**Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses**

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 totaled \$39.6 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2010 of approximately \$29.4 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

**Table of Contents****Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation**

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

In 2011, we generated realized gains totaling approximately \$11.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and equity investments in 3 portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2011 of approximately \$8.4 million on the disposition of investments in 13 portfolio companies. We recognized realized gains of approximately \$4.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2010 primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of twelve portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2010 of approximately \$31.1 million on the disposition of investments in ten portfolio companies. A summary of realized gains and losses for the years end December 31, 2011 and 2010 is as follows:

(in millions)	December 31,	
	2011	2010
Realized gains	\$ 11,092	\$ 4,677
Realized losses	(8,351)	(31,059)
Net realized gains (losses)	\$ 2,741	\$ (26,382)

During the year ended December 31, 2011 net change in unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$4.6 million from loan, warrant and equity investments. Approximately \$9.0 million was due to net unrealized appreciation on debt investments attributable to reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized loss of approximately \$5.0 million on one technology debt investment and due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation of approximately \$3.1 million on one life science debt investment as a result of improvements at the portfolio company. Approximately \$5.8 million of net unrealized depreciation on equity investments during the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily attributable to the sale of InfoLogix, Inc. resulting in the reversal of \$7.7 million of unrealized appreciation on equity investments to realized gains offset by approximately \$1.9 million of net appreciation due to net increases in private and public portfolio company valuations. For the year ended December 31, 2010 approximately \$ 3.1 million and approximately \$500,000 of the net unrealized depreciation was attributable to debt and warrant investments, respectively, and approximately \$5.2 million of appreciation that was attributable to equity investments. During the year ended December 31, 2011, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the Company was reduced by approximately \$217,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion of the warrant participation agreement, see the discussion set forth under Borrowings.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for 2011 and 2010:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2011	2010
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 58,980	\$ 40,696
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(49,327)	(64,465)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(13,224)	(3,902)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	8,395	29,674
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(217)	(13)
Net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ 4,607	\$ 1,990

For a more detailed discussion, see the discussion set forth under Critical Accounting Policies Valuation of Portfolio Investments.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Income and Excise Taxes***

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized.

### ***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the year ended December 31, 2011 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$46.9 million compared to approximately \$5.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2010. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$1.08 and \$1.07, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of \$0.12 and \$0.12, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2010.

### **Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

#### ***Investment Income***

Interest income totaled approximately \$54.7 million and \$62.2 million for 2010 and 2009, respectively. The decrease in interest income was directly related to a lower average investment portfolio outstanding in 2010 than in 2009. In 2010 and 2009, interest income included approximately \$6.2 million and \$6.7 million of income from accrued exit fees, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees such as amendment fees and pre-payment penalties totaled approximately \$4.8 million and \$12.1 million for 2010 and 2009, respectively. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we had approximately \$6.6 million and \$2.4 million of deferred income related to commitment and facility fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2010.

#### ***Operating Expenses***

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$30.1 million and \$31.2 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Interest and fees totaled approximately \$9.8 million and \$11.3 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. This \$1.5 million year over year decrease is primarily attributable to the interest expense and one time fees incurred in 2009 on the Citigroup Credit Facility that was paid off in full in March of 2009 offset by an increase in interest expense on higher borrowings under our SBA debentures.

General and administrative expenses include legal, consulting and accounting fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses decreased to \$7.1 million from \$7.3 million for the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, primarily due to lower workout related expenses.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$10.5 million and \$10.7 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. This decrease is primarily due to a lower bonus accrual during the period ended December 31, 2010 as compared to 2009. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$2.7 million and \$1.9 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. These increases were due to the higher expense attributed to restricted stock grants issued in the first quarter of 2010.

**Table of Contents*****Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses***

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2010 totaled \$29.4 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2009 of approximately \$43.1 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

***Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation***

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and include investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

In 2010, we generated realized gains totaling approximately \$4.7 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of 12 portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2010 of approximately \$31.1 million on the disposition of investments in 10 portfolio companies. We recognized realized gains of approximately \$3.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2009 primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of four portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2009 of approximately \$34.5 million on the disposition of investments in 16 portfolio companies. A summary of realized gains and losses for the years end December 31, 2010 and 2009 is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Realized gains	\$ 4,677	\$ 3,738
Realized losses	(31,059)	(34,539)
Net realized (losses)	\$ (26,382)	\$ (30,801)

For the year ended December 31, 2010, net unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$2.0 million and for the year ended December 31, 2009, net unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$1.3 million. The year to year increase is primarily due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized losses.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments is based on portfolio asset valuations determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. During the year ended December 31, 2010, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the company was reduced by approximately \$13,000 for a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion, see the discussion set forth under Borrowings. The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for 2010 and 2009:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 40,696	\$ 42,272
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(64,465)	(73,969)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(3,902)	(2,319)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	29,674	35,256
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(13)	29
Net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ 1,990	\$ 1,269



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the year ended December 31, 2010 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$5.0 million compared to net income of approximately \$13.6 million for the period ended December 31, 2009. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$0.12 and \$0.12, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2010, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of \$0.38 and \$0.37, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2009.

### **Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our credit facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our credit facilities, SBA debentures and the proceeds from the rotation of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries, among other sources.

At December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$10.2 million of outstanding borrowings under the Wells Facility, \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable and \$225.0 million SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility. As of December 31, 2010, we had \$170.0 million of SBA debentures payable and no borrowings outstanding under our credit facilities.

At December 31, 2011, we had \$184.3 million in available liquidity, including \$64.5 million in cash and \$119.8 million in credit facilities. At December 31, 2011, we had available borrowing capacity of approximately \$65.0 million under the Wells Facility and \$55.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, our operating activities used \$139.5 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$93.2 million used during the year ended December 31, 2010. The \$46.3 million increase in cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from increased investing activity. During the year ended December 31, 2011, our financing activities provided \$97.2 million of cash, compared to \$75.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2010. This \$21.9 million increase in cash provided by financing activities was due primarily due to the issuance of \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes in April 2011.

As of December 31, 2011, net assets totaled \$431.0 million, with a net asset value per share of \$9.83. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less as well as from future borrowings as required to meet our lending activities. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

We expect to raise additional capital to support our future growth through future equity offerings, issuances of senior securities and/or future borrowings, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. To the extent we determine to raise additional equity through an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, existing investors will experience dilution. During our 2011 Annual Shareholder Meeting held on June 1, 2011, our shareholders authorized us, with the approval of its Board of Directors, to sell up to 20% of our outstanding common stock at a price below our then current net asset value per share and to offer and issue debt with warrants or debt convertible into shares of our common stock at an exercise or conversion price that will not be

**Table of Contents**

less than the fair market value per share but may be below the then current net asset value per share. However, there can be no assurance that these capital resources will be available given the credit constraints of the banking and capital markets.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of December 31, 2011 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 864.7%, excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBIC debentures was 237.5% at December 31, 2011. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage.

At December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, we had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding amounts:

	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Union Bank Facility	\$ 55,000	\$	\$ 20,000	\$
Wells Facility	75,000	10,187	50,000	
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	75,000	70,353		
SBA Debenture <sup>(3)</sup>	225,000	225,000	225,000	170,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 430,000</b>	<b>\$ 305,540</b>	<b>\$ 295,000</b>	<b>\$ 170,000</b>

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below), all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below) less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,647 at December 31, 2011.

(3) In January 2011, we repaid \$25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In February 2011, we submitted a request to the SBA to borrow \$25.0 million under a new capital commitment and in April 2011, the SBA approved a \$25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$125.0 million was available in HT II and \$100.0 million was available in HT III.

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. We plan to submit a request to the SBA to borrow the \$24.3 million under a new capital commitment under HT III, subject to SBA approval. There can be no assurances that the SBA will approve our new capital commitment request or the pricing to be consistent with the September 2011 pricing or that we will have drawn on any possible commitment.

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license and on May 26, 2010 HT III received a license to operate as SBICs under the SBIC program and are able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments. As of December 31, 2011, all required contributed capital from the Company has been invested into HT II and HT III. The Company is the sole limited partner of HT II and HT III and HTM is the general partner. HTM is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2011 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. HT II and HT III hold approximately \$217.2 million and \$167.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 21.7% and 16.7% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2011.

With our net investment of \$75.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2011, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$125.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$125.0 million was outstanding at

## **Table of Contents**

December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. As of December 31, 2011, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.5 million. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million, accounting for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

As of December 31, 2011, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$225.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. As of December 31, 2011, HT III had the potential to borrow up to \$100.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$50.0 million in HT III as of December 31, 2011, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding at December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, HT III has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.0 million. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million accounting for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at 6.63%, including annual fees. We plan to submit a request to the SBA to borrow the \$24.3 million under a new capital commitment under HT III, subject to SBA approval. There can be no assurances that the SBA will approve our new capital commitment request or the pricing to be consistent with the September 2011 pricing or that we will have drawn on any possible commitment.

Our net asset value may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under our credit facilities, Convertible Senior Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from the credit facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

## **Commitments and Contingencies**

Our commitments and contingencies consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded commitments may be significant from time to time.

As of December 31, 2011, we had unfunded origination activity commitments of approximately \$168.2 million. Approximately \$92.0 million of these unfunded debt commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Wells Facility, our Union Bank Facility and proceeds from Convertible Senior to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

In addition, we had approximately \$82.5 million of non-binding term sheets with seven companies outstanding, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 45 to 60 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of the Company's due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

**Table of Contents****Contractual Obligations**

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2011:

Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Total	Payments due by period (in thousands)			
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 305,540	\$ 1,244	\$ 10,187	\$ 70,353	\$ 225,000
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(5)</sup>	8,497	1,244	2,294	2,520	2,439
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 314,037</b>	<b>\$ 1,244</b>	<b>\$ 12,481</b>	<b>\$ 72,873</b>	<b>\$ 227,439</b>

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) We also have warrant participation with Citigroup. See Borrowings.

(3) Includes borrowings under the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility and the SBA debentures. There were no outstanding borrowings under the Union Bank Facility at December 31, 2011.

(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,647 at December 31, 2011.

(5) Long-term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through December 2013. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.0 million and \$966,000 during the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

**Borrowings***Long-term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. As of December 31, 2011, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. HT II has a total of \$125.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures outstanding as of December 31, 2011 and has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.5 million. As of December 31, 2011, the Company held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million, accounting for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$50.0 million in HT III as of December 31, 2011, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, HT III has paid commitment fees of approximately \$1.0 million. As of December 31, 2011, the Company held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million accounting for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.

## Table of Contents

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, the Company plans to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2011 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.88% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semi-annually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year the underlying commitment was closed in. The annual fee related to HT III debentures that pooled on September 21, 2011 was 0.285%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2011 for HT II was approximately \$125.5 million with an average interest rate of approximately 6.0%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2011 for HT III was approximately \$60.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.0%.

**Table of Contents**

We reported the following SBA debentures outstanding as of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31,	
			2011	2010
<b>SBA Debentures</b>				
September 26, 2007	September 1, 2017	6.43%	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	58,050	58,050
September 24, 2008	September 1, 2018	6.63%	13,750	38,750
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	32,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	
October 18, 2011	March 1, 2022	1.35% <sup>(2)</sup>	36,250	
<b>Total SBA Debentures</b>			<b>\$ 225,000</b>	<b>\$ 170,000</b>

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

(2) Interim interest on the October 18, 2011 borrowing will pool on March 20, 2012 at which date the principal interest rate will be set.

In January 2011, we repaid \$25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In February 2011, we submitted a request to the SBA to borrow \$25.0 million under a new capital commitment and in April 2011, the SBA approved a \$25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$125.0 million was available in HT II and \$100.0 million was available in HT III.

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at 6.63%, including annual fees. We plan to submit a request to the SBA to borrow the \$24.3 million under a new capital commitment under HT III, subject to SBA approval. There can be no assurances that the SBA will approve our new capital commitment request or the pricing to be consistent with the September 2011 pricing or that we will have drawn on any possible commitment.

*Wells Facility*

In August 2008, we entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the Wells Facility). On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 5.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. From September 1, 2011 through September 30, 2011, this non-use fee was 0.75%. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014. There was approximately \$10.2 million outstanding debt under the Wells Facility at December 31, 2011. In January 2012, we repaid the entire principal balance outstanding, approximately \$10.2 million, as of December 31, 2011 under the Wells Fargo facility.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital that we subsequently raise. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

*Union Bank Facility*

On February 10, 2010, we entered a \$20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the *Union Bank Facility*). On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.25% annually. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. At December 31, 2011, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, approximately three years from the date of issuance, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2011.

*Convertible Senior Notes*

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes (the *Convertible Senior Notes*) due 2016. As of December 31, 2011, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$70.4 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the *Maturity Date*), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all

**Table of Contents**

existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders.

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes has initially be recorded in capital in excess of par value in the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.2%.

As of December 31, 2011, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	As of December 31, 2011
Principal amount of debt	\$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(4,647)
<b>Carrying value of debt</b>	<b>\$ 70,353</b>

For the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2011, the components of interest expense and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended December 31, 2011	Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2011
Stated interest expense	\$ 1,125	\$ 3,187
Accretion of original issue discount	271	767
Amortization of debt issuance cost	144	409
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 1,540</b>	<b>\$ 4,363</b>
<b>Cash paid for interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 2,250</b>	<b>\$ 2,250</b>

As of December 31, 2011, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.



**Table of Contents***Citibank Credit Facility*

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility (the Citibank Credit Facility) with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all remaining principal and interest owed under the Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and warrants collateralized under the Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$715,000 as of December 31, 2011 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$1.1 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing its realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire.

At December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, the Company had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding borrowings:

	December 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value
Union Bank Facility	\$ 55,000	\$	\$ 20,000	\$
Wells Facility	75,000	10,187	50,000	
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	75,000	70,353		
SBA Debenture <sup>(3)</sup>	225,000	225,000	225,000	170,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 430,000</b>	<b>\$ 305,540</b>	<b>\$ 295,000</b>	<b>\$ 170,000</b>

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below), all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below) less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,647 at December 31, 2011.

(3) In January 2011, we repaid \$25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In February 2011, we submitted a request to the SBA to borrow \$25.0 million under a new capital commitment and in April 2011, the SBA approved a \$25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$125.0 million was available in HT II and \$100.0 million was available in HT III.

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. We plan to submit a request to the SBA to borrow the \$24.3 million under a new capital commitment under HT III, subject to SBA approval. There can be no assurances that the SBA will approve our new capital commitment request or the pricing to be consistent with the September 2011 pricing or that we will have drawn on any possible commitment.

**Table of Contents****Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
			\$ 6.92

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 27, 2012 the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend by 5.0% and declared a cash dividend of \$0.23 per share that is to be paid on March 15, 2012 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2012. This dividend is the Company's twenty-sixth consecutive quarterly dividend declaration since its initial public offering, and will bring the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$6.92 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90-100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, 100% were distributions of ordinary income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2012 distributions to stockholders will actually be.



## **Table of Contents**

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferral of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Item 1 Regulation .

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan in the accompanying prospectus.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ( GAAP ) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Valuation of Portfolio Investments*

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, (formerly known as SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements). At December 31, 2011, approximately 87.4% of the Company's total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our debt securities are primarily invested in equity sponsored technology-related companies including life science, clean technology and select lower middle market technology companies. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, it values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

Our Board of Directors may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) our quarterly valuation process begins with the initial valuation of each portfolio company or investment by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with our investment committee;
- (3) the valuation committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investment committee and that of the independent valuation firm and responds to the valuation recommendation of the independent valuation firm to reflect any comments, if any, and
- (4) the Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the valuation committee.

We adopted ASC 820 on January 1, 2008. ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

## Table of Contents

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2 Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3 Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

## Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in equity sponsored technology, life science and clean technology companies. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis. We use pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date. We consider each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or if under the in exchange premise when the value of a debt security were to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or if under the in exchange premise the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon

---

**Table of Contents**

their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the loan from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

**Equity-Related Securities and Warrants**

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the valuation date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and related equity. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

***Income Recognition.***

We record interest income on the accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original Issue Discount (OID) initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. As of December 31, 2011, we had one portfolio company on non-accrual status with an approximate cost of \$7.7 million and a fair value of approximately \$1.0 million. There were two loans on non-accrual status with an aggregate cost of approximately \$11.4 million and a fair value of approximately \$4.0 million as of December 31, 2010. During the three months ended March 31, 2011 we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$5.2 million on our warrant, equity and debt investments in one of these portfolio companies.

***Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income.***

Contractual paid-in-kind (PIK) interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. For the year ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, approximately \$1.7 million, \$2.3 million and \$2.9 million in PIK income was recorded respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Fee Income.*

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

### *Equity Offering Expenses*

Our offering costs, excluding underwriters' fees, are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

### *Debt Issuance Costs*

Debt issuance costs are being amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method.

### *Stock-Based Compensation.*

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R *Share-Based Payments* to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized.

### *Federal Income Taxes.*

We intend to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. We are subject to a non-deductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute at least 98% of our taxable income and 98.2% of our capital gain net income for each one year period ending on October 31. At December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, no excise tax was recorded. Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2011-04, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and



**Table of Contents**

Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs ( ASU 2011-04 ). ASU 2011-04 was issued concurrently with International Financial Reporting Standards No.13 ( IFRS 13 ), Fair Value Measurements, to provide largely identical guidance about fair value measurement and disclosure requirements as is currently required under ASU 2010-06, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (Topic 820). The new standards do not extend the use of fair value but, rather, provide guidance about how fair value should be applied where it already is required or permitted under IFRS or GAAP. For GAAP, most of the changes are clarifications of existing guidance or wording changes to align with IFRS 13. ASU 2011-04 eliminates the concepts of in-use and in-exchange when measuring fair value of all financial instruments. For Level 3 fair value measurements, the ASU requires that our disclosure include quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs, a qualitative discussion about the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in the unobservable inputs and the interrelationship between inputs, and a description of our valuation process. Public companies are required to apply ASU 2011-04 prospectively for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of ASU 2011-04 on our financial statements and disclosures.

**Subsequent Events**

As of February 29, 2011, we have:

- a. Closed commitments of approximately \$36.9 million to new and existing portfolio companies, and funded approximately \$30.0 million since the close of the fourth quarter of 2011.
- b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$51.0 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

<b>Closed and Pending Commitments (in millions)</b>	
Q1-12 Closed Commitments (as of February 29, 2012) (a,b)	\$ 36.9
Pending Commitments (as of February 29, 2012) (b)	51.0
<b>Year-to-date 2012 Closed and Pending Commitments</b>	<b>\$ 87.9</b>

Notes:

- a. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

**Dividend Declaration**

On February 27, 2012 the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend by 5.0% and declared a cash dividend of \$0.23 per share that will be payable on March 15, 2012 to shareholders of record as of March 12, 2012. This dividend would represent the Company's twenty-sixth consecutive dividend declaration since its initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$6.92 per share.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

In January 2012, we closed a public offering of 5,000,000 shares of common stock at \$9.61 per share, resulting in proceeds of \$48,050,000 before deducting offering expenses.

In January 2012, we repaid the entire principal balance outstanding (approximately \$10.2 million as of December 31, 2011) under the Wells Fargo facility.



## **Table of Contents**

In February 2012, we repaid six SBA debentures with principal totaling \$24.25 million under our first license. The weighted average interest rate on repaid debentures (including the 0.906% SBA annual charge levied on each debenture) was 6.63%. The total amount paid, including unpaid interest and annual charges through March 1, 2012, was approximately \$24.3 million

### *Portfolio Company Developments*

On February 3, 2012, Cempra, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 8,400,000 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share. At December 31, 2011, we held approximately 371,000 warrants in Cempra, Inc.

In January 2012, BÂRRX Medical, Inc. completed the sale of all of its outstanding shares to Coviden plc in a transaction for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$325.0 million, net of cash and short-term investments. In connection with the sale, we expect to realize a net gain of approximately \$2.2-\$2.3 million in the first quarter of 2012 and a full repayment of our loan to BÂRRX Medical.

In January 2012, Hercules received full repayment of its \$5.0 million term loan with Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In December 2011, Hercules entered into an agreement to acquire approximately \$9.6 million through a secondary marketplace in Facebook, Inc., the social networking company for an aggregate of 307,500 shares at an average price of \$31.08 per share. The investments were subject to certain closing conditions and a right of first refusal by Facebook, Inc. which expired thirty days after the date of investment. At December 31, 2011 these assets were held as Other Assets. In February 2012, Hercules was notified that Facebook Inc. had not exercised its repurchase right with respect to any of the shares and had executed all documents necessary to fully transfer the ownership of the shares to Hercules.

## **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect our net investment income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on interest earning assets and our interest expense incurred in connection with our interest bearing debt and liabilities. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

As of December 31, 2011, approximately 90.7% of our portfolio loans were at variable rates or variable rates with a floor and 9.3% of our loans were at fixed rates. Over time additional investments may be at variable rates. We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. Interest rates on our borrowings are based primarily on LIBOR. Borrowings under our SBA program are fixed at the ten year treasury rate every March and September for borrowings of the preceding six months. Borrowings under the program are charged interest based on ten year treasury rates plus a spread and the rates are generally set for a pool of debentures issued by the SBA in six-month periods. The rates of borrowings under the various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 and set semiannually in March and September range from 2.88% to 5.73%. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fee related to HT III debentures that pooled on September 21, 2011 was 0.285%. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on

---

**Table of Contents**

September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year the underlying commitment was closed in. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2011 for HT II was approximately \$125.5 million with an average interest rate of approximately 6.0%, and for HT III was approximately \$60.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.0%. Interest is payable semiannually and there are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50% with a floor of 5.0%. The Wells Facility is collateralized by debt investment in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Wells Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. From September 1, 2011 through September 30, 2011, this non-use fee was 0.75%. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. There were approximately \$10.2 million of borrowings outstanding under this facility at December 31, 2011. The facility expires in June 2014.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility required the payment of an unused fee of 0.25% annually. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. There were no outstanding borrowings under this facility at December 31, 2011. In June 2011, the maturity date under the credit facility was extended from July 31, 2011 to December 31, 2011, subject to the same terms and conditions. On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. The other terms of the Union Bank Facility generally remain unchanged, including the stated interest rate. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months.

Borrowings under the Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

---

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS**

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market technology companies. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms, and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO, and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related companies including clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company ( SBIC ) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. ( HT II ) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. ( HT III ). As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT II in 57 companies with a fair value of approximately \$198.7 million. HT II s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 30.4% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, we held investments in HT III in 23 companies with a fair value of approximately \$124.8 million. HT III s portfolio accounted for approximately 19.1% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2011.

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$217.2 million and \$167.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 21.7% and 16.7% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2011.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including

## **Table of Contents**

the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established-stage companies and select lower middle market companies. We have focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

### **Corporate History and Offices**

We are a Maryland Corporation formed in December 2003 that began investment operations in September 2004. We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. A business development company also must meet a coverage ratio of total net assets to total senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (including accrued interest payable) except for debentures issued by the Small Business Administration, or the SBA, and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% subsequent to each borrowing or issuance of senior securities.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income. Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this Registration Statement, and you should not consider that information to be part of this Registration Statement.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

## Table of Contents

### **Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Under served by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging growth or expansion stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. During 2011, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 3,209 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately \$32.6 billion, representing a 10.1% increase from the same period of the preceding year, as reported by Dow Jones VentureSource. In addition, overall, the median round size during the three-month periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$4.0 million and \$4.1 million, respectively. We believe the larger number of venture-backed companies receiving financing provides us a greater opportunity to provide debt financing to these companies. Overall, seed- and first-round deals made up 45% of the deal flow in the three months ended December 31, 2011 and later-stage deals made up roughly 55% of the deal activity in the quarter.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The

## **Table of Contents**

venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured debt, debt with warrants and equity investments in over 190 technology-related companies, representing over \$2.7 billion in commitments from inception to December 31, 2011, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. In addition, members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We concentrate our investing activities generally in industries in which our investment professionals have investment experience. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments, to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Historically our structured debt investments to technology-related companies typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, in some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies,



## **Table of Contents**

including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe these equity interests will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

We use our relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive and complimentary source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company's financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies and established-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally focus their investments on a particular stage in a company's development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies' development.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and approximately 6,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

## **Our Investments and Operations**

We principally invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured debt with warrants.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We anticipate that such entities may, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or

**Table of Contents**

will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 to 48 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will generally obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property, and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to operate as well as potentially amortize their debt for at least three to nine months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt, for an additional six to 12 months subject to market conditions.

We expect that our investments will generally range from \$1.0 million to \$25.0 million. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include an interest-only period of three to 12 months for emerging growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. Our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets, although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates which generally ranged from Prime to approximately 14.0% as of December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2011, 90.7% of our loans were at floating rates or floating rates with a floor and 9.3% of the loans were at fixed rates. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, payment-in-kind ( PIK ) provisions or prepayment fees, which we may be required to include in income prior to receipt. We also generate revenue in the form of commitment, facility fees and amendment fees.

In addition, the majority of our investments in venture capital-backed companies structured debt generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for potential capital appreciation. The warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and generally will remain exercisable for the lesser of five to seven years or one to three years after completion of an initial public offering. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions or on a very select basis put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our structured debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

*Structured debt with warrants.* We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured debt with warrants of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional mezzanine debt is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our investments in structured debt with warrants may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first priority security interest in all of our portfolio company's assets, or in certain investments we may have a negative pledge on intellectual property. Our structured debt with warrants typically have maturities of between two and seven years, with full amortization after an interest only period for emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies and longer deferred amortization for select established-stage companies. Our structured debt with warrants generally carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and approximately 14.0% and may include an additional end-of-term payment or PIK. In most cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may prohibit a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. We may structure our structured debt with warrants with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, prepayment penalties, lien protection, equity calls, change-in-control provisions or board observation rights.

*Senior Debt.* We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt. Senior debt may be collateralized by accounts receivable and/or inventory financing of prospective portfolio companies.

## Table of Contents

Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower's scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. We generally collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from Prime or LIBOR plus a spread with a floor, generally maturing in one to three years, and will be secured by accounts receivable and/or inventory.

*Equipment Loans.* We intend to invest a limited portion of our assets in equipment-based loans to early-stage prospective portfolio companies. Equipment-based loans are secured by a first priority security interest in only the specific assets financed. These loans are generally for amounts up to \$3.0 million but may be up to \$15.0 million for certain clean technology venture investments, carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and Prime plus 9.0%, and have an average term between three and four years. Equipment loans may also include end of term payments.

*Equity-Related Securities.* The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests generally obtained in connection with our structured debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with that company's next round of equity financing. We may also on certain debt investments have the right to convert a portion of the debt investment into equity. These rights will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. These equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. In the future, we may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company's stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold. We may also make stand alone direct equity investments into portfolio companies in which we may not have any debt investment in the company. As of December 31, 2011, we held equity interests in 40 portfolio companies.

**Table of Contents**

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	<b>Structured debt with warrants</b>	<b>Senior Debt</b>	<b>Equipment Loans</b>	<b>Equity related Securities</b>
<b>Typical Structure</b>	Term debt with warrants	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
<b>Investment Horizon</b>	Long term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Usually under 3 years	Ranging from 3 to 4 years	Ranging from 3 to 7 years
<b>Ranking/Security</b>	Senior secured, either first out or last out, or second lien	Senior/First lien	Secured only by underlying equipment	None/unsecured
<b>Covenants</b>	Less restrictive; Mostly financial; Maintenance-based	Generally borrowing base and financial	None	None
<b>Risk Tolerance</b>	Medium/High	Low	High	High
<b>Coupon/Dividend</b>	Cash pay fixed and floating rate; Payment-in-kind in limited cases	Cash pay floating or fixed rate	Cash pay-floating or fixed rate and may include Payment-in-kind	Generally none
<b>Customization or Flexibility</b>	More flexible	Little to none	Little to none	Flexible
<b>Equity Dilution</b>	Low to medium	None to low	Low	High

**Investment Criteria**

We have identified several criteria, among others, that we believe are important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria, while not inclusive, provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

**Portfolio Composition.** While we generally focus our investments in venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies' development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies. At December 31, 2011, our investments in life science, lower middle market technology, technology and clean technology companies accounted for approximately 45.32%, 30.23%, 13.96%, and 10.48% of our total investments, respectively.

**Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors.** We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors with meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

**Company Stage of Development.** While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally



## **Table of Contents**

have received or anticipate to have commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing for early stage companies. Starting in 2008, we shifted our focus to expansion and established-stage companies that have revenues or significant anticipated revenue growth. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate progress in its product development or demonstrate a path towards revenue generation or increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

**Operating Plan.** We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having potential access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to potentially raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt for a specific period. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of six to twelve months.

**Security Interest.** In many instances we seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio companies' tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge prohibiting a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis and subject to assumptions that may change over the life of the investment especially when attempting to estimate the value of intellectual property. We generally evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

**Covenants.** Our investments may include one or more of the following covenants: cross-default, or material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company's ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, dividend recapture, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

**Exit Strategy.** Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

## **Investment Process**

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

Origination;

Underwriting;

Documentation; and

Loan and Compliance Administration.

## **Table of Contents**

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:

### ***Origination***

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. Our investment origination team, which consists of approximately 27 investment professionals, is headed by our Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology, and Life Science, and our Chief Executive Officer. The origination team is responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities and members of the investment origination team use their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies. Our investment origination team is divided into middle market, technology, clean technology, and life science sub-teams to better source potential portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2011, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 26,500 technology-related companies and approximately 6,500 venture capital private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors' support, market analysis, competitive analysis, identify key management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Underwriting***

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

*Due Diligence.* Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals whom we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who typically possesses general industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our Chief Legal Officer and other legal professionals. To ensure consistent underwriting, we generally use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations and the legal and applicable regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically interviews select key management of the company and select financial sponsors and assembles information necessary to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

*Approval Process.* The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The approval of a majority of our investment committee and an affirmative vote by our Chief Executive Officer is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Legal Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer and the Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology and Life Science. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis. The Senior Managing Directors abstain from voting with respect to investments they originate.

### ***Documentation***

Our documentation group, headed by our Chief Legal Officer, administers the front-end documentation process for our investments. This group is responsible for documenting the term sheet approved by the investment committee to memorialize the transaction with a prospective portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to the approval of the Chief Legal Officer and/or the Associate General Counsel, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

### ***Loan and Compliance Administration***

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Credit Officer, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance, if applicable, of our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee's approval, the loan is recorded in our loan administration software and our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management as well as advising the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the investment committee and the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors, accordingly, regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.



## **Table of Contents**

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies' management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

*Credit and Investment Grading System.* Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our outstanding loans. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Valuation Committee and our Board of Directors for approval.

From time to time, we will identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. We develop a workout strategy for workout assets and our investment committee monitors the progress against the strategy. We may incur losses from our investing activities, however, we work with our troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable, including possibly taking control of the portfolio company. There can be no assurance that principal will be recovered.

We use the following investment grading system approved by our Board of Directors:

- Grade 1. Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.
- Grade 2. The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.
- Grade 3. The borrower may be performing below expectations, and the loan's risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2 or maintain it at a grade 3 as the company continues to pursue its business plan.
- Grade 4. The borrower is performing materially below expectations, and the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely monitored.
- Grade 5. The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and a significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount, if any, we anticipate will be recovered.

At December 31, 2011, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.01.

### ***Managerial Assistance***

As a business development company, we are required to offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the

## **Table of Contents**

operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may receive fees for these services.

### **Competition**

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include non-bank financial institutions, federally or state chartered banks, venture debt funds, financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to determine a range of potential values of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

### **Corporate Structure**

We are a Maryland corporation and an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. From incorporation through December 31, 2005, the Company was taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Code. Effective January 1, 2006, the Company has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Code (see Note 5 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements).

Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, Hercules Technology III, LP, or HT III, and Hercules Technology IV, L.P., or HT IV, are Delaware limited partnerships that were formed in January 2005, September 2009 and December 2010, respectively. HT II and HT III were licensed to operate as small business investment companies, or SBICs, under the authority of the Small Business Administration, or SBA on September 27, 2006 and May 26, 2010, respectively. As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. The Company also formed Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, or HTM, a limited liability company in November 2003. HTM is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and serves as the limited partner and general partner of HT II and HT III (see Note 4 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements).

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$217.2 million and \$167.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 21.7% and 16.7% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2011.

We also use wholly owned subsidiaries, all of which are structured as Delaware corporations and limited liability companies, to permit us to hold portfolio companies organized as limited liability companies, or LLCs (or other forms of pass-through entities) and still satisfy the RIC tax requirement that at least 90% of our gross income for income tax purposes is investment income. Our wholly owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II, LLC, functions as a vehicle to collateralize loans under our securitized facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2011, we had 51 employees, including approximately 27 investment and portfolio management professionals, all of whom have extensive experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies.

**Table of Contents****PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

(dollars in thousands)

The following tables set forth certain information as of December 31, 2011 regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. The general terms of our loans and other investments are described in Business Our Investments. We offer to make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. In addition, we may receive rights to observe the Board of Directors meetings of our portfolio companies.

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis <sup>(8)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc. 6160 Stoneridge Mall Road, Ste 330 Pleasanton, CA 94588	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures September 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%		\$ 25,000	24,433	25,183
Total Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc.					24,433	25,183
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 75 Sidney Street 4th Floor Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures June 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.15% or Floor rate of 11.90%		\$ 25,000	25,360	26,110
Total Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					25,360	26,110
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 480 Arsenal Street, Bldg 1 Suite 120 Watertown, MA 02472	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 4.40% or Floor rate of 10.15%		\$ 12,000	11,665	11,665
Total Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					11,665	11,665
NextWave Pharmaceuticals 20450 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Suite 150 Cupertino, CA 95014	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures June 2015 Interest rate Prime + 4.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%		\$ 6,000	5,925	5,926
Total NextWave Pharmaceuticals					5,925	5,926
Concert Pharmaceuticals 99 Hayden Avenue, Suite 100 Lexington, MA 02421-7966	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures July 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.25%		\$ 7,500	7,350	7,350
Total Concert Pharmaceuticals					7,350	7,350
PolyMedix, Inc. 170 N. Radnor Chester Road, Suite 300 Radnor, PA 19087	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures September 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.10% or Floor rate of 12.35%		\$ 6,763	6,594	6,729

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total PolyMedix, Inc.			6,594	6,729
Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt		
1140 Route 22 East, Suite 304		Matures September 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.65% or		
Bridgewater, NJ 08807		Floor rate of 10.40%	\$ 10,000	10,070
Total Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.			10,070	10,070
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt		
93 Milton Park Abington, Oxon OX14 4RY, UK		Matures September 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or		
		Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 7,633	7,958
Total Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd.			7,958	7,879
NeurogesX, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt		
981F Industrial Road San Carlos, CA 94070		Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or		
		Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 15,000	14,558
Total NeurogesX, Inc.			14,558	14,558
<b>Total Principal Drug Discovery &amp; Development (26.79%)*</b>			<b>113,913</b>	<b>115,470</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
E-band Communications, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup> 10095 Scripps Ranch Ct. Suite A.  San Diego, CA 92131	Communications & Networking	Convertible Senior Debt Due on demand Interest rate Fixed 6.00%		\$ 356	356	
Total E-Band Communications, Corp.						356
Intelepeer, Inc. 2855 Campus Drive, Suite 450  San Mateo, CA 94404	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures May 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.12% or  Floor rate of 11.37% Senior Debt Matures May 2012  Interest rate Prime + 4.25%		\$ 6,524    \$ 1,100	6,346	6,476    1,070
Total Intelepeer, Inc.						7,446 7,546
Ahhha, Inc. 2000 University Avenue Palo Alto, CA 94301	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Fixed 10.00%		\$ 350	345	345
Total Ahhha, Inc.						345 345
Pac-West Telecomm, Inc. 555 12th Street, Suite 250 Oakland, CA 94607	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures October 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or  Floor rate of 12.00%		\$ 4,369	4,196	4,196
Total Pac-West Telecomm, Inc.						4,196 4,196
PeerApp, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 375 Elliot Street, Suite 150K  Newton Upper Falls, MA 02464	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or  Floor rate of 11.50%		\$ 1,776	1,814	1,835
Total PeerApp, Inc.						1,814 1,835
PointOne, Inc. 6500 River Place Boulevard Building 2 Suite 200  Austin, TX 78730	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Libor + 9.00% or  Floor rate of 11.50%		\$ 8,308	8,107	8,100
Total PointOne, Inc.						8,107 8,100
Stoke, Inc <sup>(4)</sup> 5403 Betsy Ross Drive Santa Clara, CA 94043	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures May 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or  Floor rate of 10.25%		\$ 2,627	2,586	2,612
Total Stoke, Inc.						2,586 2,612

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

<b>Total Principal Communications &amp; Networking (5.74%)*</b>			24,850	24,634
Central Desktop, Inc. 100 North Lake Avenue, #205 Pasadena, CA 91101	Software	Senior Debt Matures April 2014  Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or  Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,000	2,894
Total Central Desktop, Inc.			2,894	2,954
Clickfox, Inc. 3445 Peachtree Road, Suite 1250 Atlanta, GA 30326	Software	Senior Debt Matures July 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or  Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 3,999	3,920
Total Clickfox, Inc.			3,920	4,000
Kxen, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 201 Mission Street Suite 1950 San Francisco, CA 94105	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 5.08% or  Floor rate of 8.33%	\$ 3,000	2,958
Total Kxen, Inc.			2,958	2,858
RichRelevance, Inc. 275 Battery Street, Suite 1150 San Francisco, CA 94111	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or  Floor rate of 7.50%	\$ 5,000	4,879
Total RichRelevance, Inc.			4,879	4,879

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Blurb, Inc 580 California Street, Suite 300  San Francisco, CA 94104	Software	Senior Debt Matures December 2015  Interest rate Prime +5.25% or  Floor rate 8.5 %		\$ 5,000	4,873	4,873	
<b>Total Blurb, Inc</b>					<b>4,873</b>	<b>4,873</b>	
SugarSync Inc. 2121 South El Camino Real #600  San Mateo, CA 94403	Software	Senior Debt Matures April 2015 Interest  rate Prime + 4.50% or Floor  rate of 8.25%		\$ 2,000	1,950	1,950	
<b>Total SugarSync Inc.</b>					<b>1,950</b>	<b>1,950</b>	
White Sky, Inc. 1825 S. Grant Street Suite 250  San Mateo, CA 94402	Software	Senior Debt Matures June 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or  Floor rate of 10.25%		\$ 1,418	1,357	1,400	
<b>Total White Sky, Inc.</b>					<b>1,357</b>	<b>1,400</b>	
Tada Innovations, Inc. 5900 Hollis Street, Suite W  Emeryville, CA 94608	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures June 2012  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or  Floor rate of 6.50%		\$ 100	90	90	
<b>Total Tada Innovations, Inc.</b>					<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	
<b>Total Principal Software (5.32%)*</b>						<b>22,921</b>	<b>23,004</b>
Maxvision Holding, LLC. <sup>(7)(8)</sup> 495 Production Avenue  Huntsville, AL 35758	Electronics & Computer  Hardware	Senior Debt Matures December 2013  Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or  Floor rate of 12.00%, PIK  interest 5.00%		\$ 4,185	4,143		
<b>Senior Debt</b> Matures December 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or  Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK  interest 2.00%					\$ 2,539	2,515	

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Revolving Line of Credit					
Matures December 2013					
Interest rate Prime + 5.00% or					
Floor rate of 8.50%			\$	892	1,027
Total Maxvision Holding, LLC				7,685	1,027
<b>Total Principal Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.24%)*</b>				7,685	1,027
Althea Technologies, Inc.	Specialty	Senior Debt			
11040 Roselle Street	Pharmaceuticals	Matures October 2013			
San Diego, CA 92121		Interest rate Prime + 7.70% or			
		Floor rate of 10.95%	\$	10,359	10,315
Total Althea Technologies, Inc.				10,315	10,584
Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Specialty	Senior Debt			
5 Sylvan Way	Pharmaceuticals	Matures August 2014			
Parsippany, NJ 07054		Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or			
		Floor rate of 10.25%	\$	11,250	11,257
Total Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				25,643	25,971
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty	Convertible Senior Debt			
770 E. Eisenhower Pkwy,	Pharmaceuticals	Matures March 2012			
Suite 100		Interest rate 8.00%			
Ann Arbor, MI 48108		Floor rate of 12.65%	\$	1,888	1,888
Total Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company				1,888	1,888
<b>Total Principal Specialty Pharmaceuticals (8.92%)*</b>				37,846	38,443



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation 333 West San Carlos Street  Suite 1050  San Jose, CA 95110	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or  Floor rate of 11.00%		\$ 2,500	2,329	2,329
<b>Total Achronix Semiconductor Corporation</b>					<b>2,329</b>	<b>2,329</b>
Kovio Inc. 233 S. Hillview Drive  Milpitas, CA 95035	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or  Floor rate of 9.25%		\$ 1,250	1,218	1,218
		Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or  Floor rate of 9.75%		\$ 3,000	2,910	2,910
<b>Total Kovio Inc.</b>					<b>4,128</b>	<b>4,128</b>
<b>Total Principal Semiconductors (1.50%)*</b>					<b>6,457</b>	<b>6,457</b>
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 575 Chesapeake Drive  Redwood City, CA 94063	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or  Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 10,000	9,773	9,579
		Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or  Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 10,000	9,772	9,578
<b>Total AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>					<b>19,545</b>	<b>19,157</b>
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 2091 Stierlin Court  Mountain View, CA 94303	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures October 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or  Floor rate of 10.75%		\$ 10,497	10,537	10,695
<b>Total Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>					<b>10,537</b>	<b>10,695</b>
BIND Biosciences, Inc. 64 Sidney Street  Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures July 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.45% or		\$ 5,000	4,730	4,880

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

			Floor rate of 10.70%		
Total BIND Biosciences, Inc.			4,730	4,880	
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt			
3200 Lake Drive, City West			Matures January 2015		
Business Campus			Interest rate Prime + 9.20% or		
Dublin 24, Ireland			Floor rate of 12.45%	\$ 5,000	4,765 3,819
Total Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.			4,765	3,819	
Revance Therapeutics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt			
2400 Bayshore Parkway Suite 100			Matures March 2015		
Mountain View, CA 94043			Interest rate Prime + 6.60% or		
			Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 22,000	21,379 21,379
Total Revance Therapeutics, Inc.			21,379	21,379	
<b>Total Principal Drug Delivery (13.90%)*</b>			60,956	59,930	
Gelesis, Inc.	Therapeutic	Senior Debt			
222 Berkley Street, Suite 1040			Matures April 2013		
Boston, MA 02116			Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or		
			Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 3,428	3,514 3,254
Total Gelesis, Inc.			3,514	3,254	
Gynesonics, Inc.	Therapeutic	Senior Debt			
604 5th Avenue, Suite D			Matures October 2013		
Redwood City, CA 94063			Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or		
			Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,336	5,309 5,383
Total Gynesonics, Inc.			5,309	5,383	

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 8000 Jarvis Avenue  Menlo Park, CA 94560	Therapeutic	Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime + 4.75% or  Floor rate of 9.50%		\$ 7,500	7,377	7,377
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.					7,377	7,377
Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC 216 N. Eighth Street  Santa Paula, CA 93060	Therapeutic	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate LIBOR + 8.0% or  Floor rate of 10.50%		\$ 4,965	4,932	4,932
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2015  Interest rate LIBOR + 6.5% or  Floor rate of 9.00%		\$ 1,500	1,485	1,412
		Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate LIBOR + 10.50%  or Floor rate of 13.0%,  PIK interest 3.75%		\$ 5,900	6,259	6,436
Total Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC					12,676	12,780
<b>Total Principal Therapeutic (6.68%)*</b>					<b>28,876</b>	<b>28,794</b>
InXpo, Inc.  770 N. Halsted Street,  Suite 6s Chicago, IL 60642	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.5% or Floor rate of 10.75%		\$ 3,192	3,083	3,147
Total InXpo, Inc.					3,083	3,147
Westwood One Communications 40 West 57th Street  New York, NY 10019	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures October 2016  Interest rate of 8.00%		\$ 21,000	19,059	19,479
Total Westwood One Communications					19,059	19,479
Reply! Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 12667 Alcosta Blvd.,  Suite 200	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures June 2015  Interest rate Prime + 6.87% or				

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

San Ramon, CA 94583		Floor rate of 10.12%	\$ 13,000	12,877	13,131
<b>Total Reply! Inc.</b>				<b>12,877</b>	<b>13,131</b>
MedCall 202 E. Industry Drive	Internet Consumer	Senior Debt Matures January 2016			
Oxford, NC 27565	& Business Services	Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 5,168	5,051	5,051
<b>Total MedCall</b>				<b>5,051</b>	<b>5,051</b>
ScriptSave (Medical Security Card Company, LLC) 4911 E. Broadway, Suite 200	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures February 2016 Interest rate Prime + 8.75%			
Tucson, AZ 85711			\$ 19,646	19,307	19,896
<b>Total ScriptSave</b>				<b>19,307</b>	<b>19,896</b>
Trulia, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 500 Treat Avenue Suite 200	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2015 Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or			
San Francisco, CA 94110		Floor rate of 6.00%	\$ 5,000	4,871	4,871
		Senior Debt Matures March 2015			
		Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or			
		Floor rate of 8.75%	\$ 5,000	4,871	4,871
<b>Total Trulia, Inc.</b>				<b>9,742</b>	<b>9,742</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment (1)</b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis(8)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost(2)</b>	<b>Value(3)</b>
Vaultlogix, Inc. 75 Sylvan Street Danvers, MA 01923	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures September 2016 Interest rate Libor + 8.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK interest 2.50%		\$ 7,500	7,441	7,441
		Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate Libor + 7.00% or Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 11,500	11,335	11,335
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures September 2015 Interest rate Libor + 6.00% or Floor rate of 7.50%		\$ 300	284	284
Total Vaultlogix, Inc.					19,060	19,060
Tectura Corporation 333 Twin Dolphin Drive, Suite 750 Redwood City, CA 94065	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures December 2012 Interest rate 11% Revolving Line of Credit Senior Debt Matures August 2012 Interest rate 11% Revolving Line of Credit Matures July 2012 Interest rate 11% , PIK interest 1.00%		\$ 5,625	6,834	6,834
				\$ 2,500	2,556	2,556
				\$ 17,487	17,738	17,738
Total Tectura Corporation					27,128	27,128
<b>Total Principal Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (27.06%)</b>					<b>115,307</b>	<b>116,634</b>
Box.net, Inc.(4) 1895 El Camino Real Palo Alto, CA 94306	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.75% or Floor rate of 7.50%		\$ 9,647	9,432	9,432
		Senior Debt Matures July 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or		\$ 1,590	1,613	1,645

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

			Floor rate of 8.50%		
Total Box.net, Inc.			11,045	11,077	
Cha Cha Search, Inc.	Information	Senior Debt			
14550 Clay Terrace Blvd.	Services	Matures February 2015			
Suite 130		Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or			
Carmel, IN 46032		Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 3,000	2,926	2,903
Total Cha Cha Search, Inc.			2,926	2,903	
Jab Wireless, Inc.	Information	Senior Debt			
5350 S. Roslyn St.,	Services	Matures August 2016			
Suite 306		Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or			
Greenwood Village, CO 80111		Floor rate of 6.75%	\$ 20,272	19,993	19,993
Total Jab Wireless, Inc.			19,993	19,993	
<b>Total Principal Information Services (7.88%)</b>			<b>33,964</b>	<b>33,973</b>	
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.	Diagnostic	Senior Debt			
1105 Atlantic Ave.,		Matures December 2013			
Suite 101		Interest rate Prime + 8.20% or			
Alameda, CA 94501		Floor rate of 11.45%	\$ 10,750	10,884	11,147
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.			10,884	11,147	
<b>Total Principal Diagnostic (2.59%)*</b>			<b>10,884</b>	<b>11,147</b>	
deCODE genetics ehf. <sup>(5)</sup>	Biotechnology	Senior Debt			
Sturlugata 8, IS-101	Tools	Matures September 2014			
Reykjavik, Iceland		Interest rate Prime + 10.25% or			
		Floor rate of 13.50%,			
		PIK interest 2.00%	\$ 5,000	4,664	4,664
Total deCODE genetics ehf.			4,664	4,664	

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Labcyte, Inc. 1190 Borregas Avenue Sunnyvale, CA 94089	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Debt Matures May 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.6% or Floor rate of 11.85%		\$ 2,416	2,425	2,479
Total Labcyte, Inc.					2,425	2,479
Cempra Holdings LLC 6340 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 100 Chapel Hill, NC 27517	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.05% or Floor rate of 10.30%		\$ 10,000	9,721	9,721
Total Cempra Holdings LLC					9,721	9,721
<b>Total Principal Biotechnology Tools (3.91%)*</b>					16,810	16,864
Entrigue Surgical, Inc. 12672 Silicon Drive, Suite 150 San Antonio, TX 78249	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.90% or Floor rate of 9.65%		\$ 3,000	2,879	2,879
Total Entrigue Surgical, Inc.					2,879	2,879
Transmedics, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 200 Minuteman Road, Suite 302 Andover, MA 01810	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt Matures February 2014 Interest rate Prime + 9.70% or Floor rate of 12.95%		\$ 8,375	8,602	8,602
Total Transmedics, Inc.					8,602	8,602
<b>Total Principal Surgical Devices (2.66%)*</b>					11,481	11,481
Neoprobe (pka Navidea) 425 Metro Place North, Suite 300 Dublin, OH 43017	Media/Content/Info	Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%		\$ 7,000	6,733	6,733
Total Neoprobe (pka Navidea)					6,733	6,733
Women s Marketing, Inc. 1221 Post Road East Suite 201 Westport, CT 06880	Media/Content/Info	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Libor + 9.50% or Floor rate of 12.00%,		\$ 10,000	9,956	10,156

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

		PIK interest 3.00%			
		Senior Debt			
		Matures November 2015			
		Interest rate Libor + 7.50% or			
		Floor rate of 10.0%	\$ 9,710	9,503	9,896
		Senior Debt			
		Matures November 2015			
		Interest rate Libor + 7.50% or			
		Floor rate of 10.0%	\$ 9,956	9,744	9,744
Total Women s Marketing, Inc.				29,203	29,796
<b>Total Principal Media/Content/Info (8.47%)*</b>				<b>35,936</b>	<b>36,529</b>
BrightSource Energy, Inc.	Clean Tech	Senior Debt			
1999 Harrison Street, Suite 500		Matures December 2011			
Oakland, CA 94612		Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or			
		Floor rate of 11.0%	\$ 11,250	11,122	11,122
		Senior Debt			
		Matures December 2012			
		Interest rate Prime + 9.55% or			
		Floor rate of 12.8%	\$ 13,750	13,593	13,593
Total BrightSource Energy, Inc.				24,715	24,715
EcoMotors, Inc.	Clean Tech	Senior Debt			
17000 Federal Dr., Suite 200		Matures February 2014			
Allen Park, MI 48101		Interest rate Prime + 6.1% or			
		Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 4,879	4,713	4,859
Total EcoMotors, Inc.				4,713	4,859



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Enphase Energy, Inc. 201 1st Street Suite 111  Petaluma, CA 94952	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures June 2014  Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or  Floor rate of 9.0%		\$ 4,898	4,784	4,748	
<b>Total Enphase Energy, Inc.</b>					<b>4,784</b>	<b>4,748</b>	
NanoSolar, Inc. 2440 Embarcadero Way  Palo Alto, CA 94303	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures September 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or  Floor rate of 11.0%		\$ 9,212	8,795	8,795	
<b>Total NanoSolar, Inc.</b>					<b>8,795</b>	<b>8,795</b>	
Integrated Photovoltaics 51 Daggett Drive  San Jose CA, 95134	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures February 2015  Interest rate Prime + 7.375% or  Floor rate of 10.625%		\$ 3,000	2,875	2,875	
<b>Total Integrated Photovoltaics</b>					<b>2,875</b>	<b>2,875</b>	
Propel Biofuels, Inc. 2317 Broadway Street  Redwood City, CA 94063	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures September 2013  Interest rate of 11.0%		\$ 1,348	1,356	1,320	
<b>Total Propel Biofuels, Inc.</b>					<b>1,356</b>	<b>1,320</b>	
SCIenergy, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 2107 Dwight Way #120  Berkeley, CA 94704	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures October 2014  Interest rate 6.25% Senior Debt Matures August 2015  Interest rate 8.15%		\$ 202	202	202	
<b>Total SCIenergy, Inc.</b>					<b>5,085</b>	<b>5,085</b>	
Solexel, Inc. 1530 McCarthy Blvd.  Milpitas, CA 95035	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures June 2013  Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or  Floor rate of 11.50% Senior Debt Matures June 2013  Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or		\$ 937	594	594	
					\$ 8,120	8,389	8,389

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Floor rate of 10.50%

Total Solexel, Inc.				8,983	8,983
<b>Total Principal Clean Tech (14.24%)*</b>				<b>61,306</b>	<b>61,380</b>
<b>Total Principal (135.90%)*</b>				<b>589,192</b>	<b>585,767</b>
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Common Stock Warrants	0.05%	39	42
149 Sidney Street	& Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.43%	69	273
Cambridge, MA 02139		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.11%	35	51
Total Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				143	366
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc.	Drug Discovery	Common Stock Warrants	0.43%		
6160 Stoneridge Mall Road,	& Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.35%	541	551
Ste 330					
Pleasanton, CA 94588				443	451
Total Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc.				984	1,002
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.80%	236	69
480 Arsenal Street Bldg 1,	& Development	Common Stock Warrants			
Suite 120					28
Watertown, MA 02472					311
					137
Total Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				575	206
EpiCept Corporation <sup>(5)</sup>	Drug Discovery	Common Stock Warrants	0.41%		
777 Old Saw Mill River Road	& Development				
Tarrytown, NY 10591				4	15
Total EpiCept Corporation				4	15

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Concert Pharmaceuticals 99 Hayden Avenue, Suite 100 Lexington, MA 02421-7966	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%		234	233
Total Concert Pharmaceuticals					234	233
NextWave Pharmaceuticals 20450 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Suite 150 Cupertino, CA 95014	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.35%		126	125
Total NextWave Pharmaceuticals					126	125
Horizon Therapeutics, Inc. 1033 Skokie Boulevard, Suite 355 Northbrook, IL 60062	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.11%		231	
Total Horizon Therapeutics, Inc.					231	
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. One Kendall Square, Building 700 2nd Floor Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%		155	1,116
Total Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					155	1,116
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 75 Kneeland Street Boston, MA 02111	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.53%		137	68
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					137	68
PolyMedix, Inc. 170 N. Radnor Chester Road, Suite 300 Radnor, PA 19087	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.59%		480	97
Total PolyMedix, Inc.					480	97
Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 270 E Grand Avenue South San Francisco, CA 94080	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.32%		152	207
Total Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					152	207
Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1140 Route 22 East, Suite 304 Bridgewater, NJ 08807	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.51%		69	1,115

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				69	1,115
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)</sup>					
93 Milton Park Abington, Oxon OX14 4RY, UK	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.60%	490	387
Total Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd.				490	387
NeurogesX, Inc.					
981F Industrial Road San Carlos, CA 94070	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.65%	503	122
Total NeurogesX, Inc.				503	122
<b>Total Warrants Drug Discovery &amp; Development (1.21%)*</b>				<b>4,283</b>	<b>5,059</b>
Affinity Videonet, Inc.					
1641 California, 3rd Floor Denver, CO 80202	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	4.45%	102	165
Total Affinity Videonet, Inc.				102	165
IKANO Communications, Inc					
124 N. Charles Lindbergh. Salt Lake City, UT 84111	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.43%	45	
		Preferred Stock Warrants	2.18%	72	
Total IKANO Communications, Inc.				117	

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Intelepeer, Inc.</b>						
2855 Campus Drive, Suite 450	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.33%			
San Mateo, CA 94404					101	92
Total Intelepeer, Inc.					101	92
<b>Neonova Holding Company</b>						
1000 Perimeter Park Drive, Suite K	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.61%			
Morrisville, NC 27560					94	28
Total Neonova Holding Company					94	28
<b>Pac-West Telecomm, Inc.</b>						
555 12th Street, Suite 250	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.78%			
Oakland, CA 94607					121	
Total Pac-West Telecomm, Inc.					121	
<b>PeerApp, Inc.<sup>(4)</sup></b>						
375 Elliot Street, Suite 150K Newton Upper Falls, MA 02464	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.39%			
					61	23
Total PeerApp, Inc.					61	23
<b>Peerless Network, Inc.</b>						
200 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 3100	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.43%			
Chicago, IL 60606					95	206
Total Peerless Network, Inc.					95	206
<b>Ping Identity Corporation</b>						
1099 18th Street, Suite 2950	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.68%			
Denver, CO 80202					52	109
Total Ping Identity Corporation					52	109
<b>PointOne, Inc.</b>						
6500 River Place Boulevard Building 2 Suite 200	Communications & Networking	Common Stock Warrants	1.50%			
					131	5

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Austin, TX 78730					
Total PointOne, Inc.				131	5
Purcell Systems, Inc.					
16125 East Euclid Avenue Spokane, WA 99216	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.18%	123	121
Total Purcell Systems, Inc.				123	121
Stoke, Inc <sup>(4)</sup>					
5403 Betsy Ross Drive Santa Clara, CA 94043	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.24%	53	149
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.11%	65	81
Total Stoke, Inc.				118	230
<b>Total Warrants Communications &amp; Networking (0.23%)*</b>				<b>1,115</b>	<b>979</b>
Atrenta, Inc. Software					
2077 Gateway Place, Suite 300 San Jose, CA 95110		Preferred Stock Warrants	1.02%	136	815
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.30%	95	284
Total Atrenta, Inc.				231	1,099
Blurb, Inc. Software					
580 California Street, Suite 300 San Francisco, CA 94104		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.47%	323	855
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.66%	636	636
Total Blurb, Inc.				959	1,491

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Braxton Technologies, LLC. 770 Wooten Road,  Suite 105  Colorado Springs, CO 80915	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.62%		189	
Total Braxton Technologies, LLC.					189	
Bullhorn, Inc. 33-41 Farnsworth, 5th Floor  Boston, MA 02210	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.80%		43	229
Total Bullhorn, Inc.					43	229
Central Desktop, Inc. 100 North Lake Avenue, #205  Pasadena, CA 91101	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.95%		108	398
Total Central Desktop, Inc.					108	398
Clickfox, Inc. 3445 Peachtree Road,  Suite 1250  Atlanta, GA 30326	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.59%		329	522
Total Clickfox, Inc.					329	522
Forescout Technologies, Inc. 10001 De Anza Blvd.,  Suite 220  Cupertino, CA 95014	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.88%		99	142
Total Forescout Technologies, Inc.					99	142
HighRoads, Inc. 150 Presidential Way  Woburn, MA 01801	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.83%		45	7
Total HighRoads, Inc.					45	7
Kxen, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 201 Mission Street  Suite 1950  San Francisco, CA 94105	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.46%		47	22
Total Kxen, Inc.					47	22

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

RichRelevance, Inc. 275 Battery Street Suite 1150 San Francisco, CA 94111	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.20%		
				98	12
Total RichRelevance, Inc.				98	12
Rockyou, Inc. 585 Broadway Street, Suite A Redwood City, CA 94036	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.08%		
				116	1
Total Rockyou, Inc.				116	1
Sportvision, Inc. 4619 N. Ravenswood Chicago, IL 60640	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.89%		
				39	
Total Sportvision, Inc.				39	
SugarSync Inc. 2121 South El Camino Real, #600 San Mateo, CA 94403	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.47%		
				78	162
Total SugarSync Inc.				78	162
Daegis Inc. (pka Unify Corporation) 1420 Rocky Ridge Drive, Suite 380 Roseville CA 95661	Software	Common Stock Warrants	4.89%		
				1,434	237
Total Daegis Inc.				1,434	237



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
White Sky, Inc. 1825 S. Grant Street Suite 250  San Mateo, CA 94402	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.44%		54	3
<b>Total White Sky, Inc.</b>					54	3
Tada 5900 Hollis Street, Suite W  Emeryville CA, 94608	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.17%		25	25
<b>Total Tada</b>					25	25
WildTangent, Inc. 18578 NE 67th Court, Building 5  Redmond, WA 98052	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.17%		238	22
<b>Total WildTangent, Inc.</b>					238	22
<b>Total Warrants Software (1.01%)*</b>					4,132	4,372
Luminus Devices, Inc.  1100 Technology Park Drive  Billerica, MA 02821	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants Preferred Stock Warrants Preferred Stock Warrants	0.02% 0.01% 0.06%		334 84 183	
<b>Total Luminus Devices, Inc.</b>					601	
Shocking Technologies, Inc.  5870 Hellyer Avenue  San Jose, CA 95138	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.25%		63	196
<b>Total Shocking Technologies, Inc.</b>					63	196
<b>Total Warrant Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.05%)*</b>					664	196
Althea Technologies, Inc.  11040 Roselle Street  San Diego, CA 92121	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	3.04%		309	516
<b>Total Althea Technologies, Inc.</b>					309	516
Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>  5 Sylvan Way	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Common Stock Warrants	1.04%		1,086	425

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Parsippany, NJ 07054

Total Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				1,086	425
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company					
777 East Eisenhower Pkwy, Suite 100	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.93%		
Ann Arbor, MI 48108				528	
Total Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company				528	
<b>Total Warrants Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.22%)*</b>				<b>1,923</b>	<b>941</b>
Annie s, Inc.					
564 Gateway Drive					
Napa, CA 94558	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.47%	321	250
Total Annie s, Inc.				321	250
IPA Holdings, LLC					
2775 Premiere Parkway,					
Suite 100 Deluth, GA 30097	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.26%	275	58
Total IPA Holding, LLC				275	58
Market Force Information, Inc.					
1877 Broadway					
Suite 200 Boulder, CO 80302	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%	24	118
Total Market Force Information, Inc.				24	118

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Wageworks, Inc.</b>						
1100 Park Place 4th Floor						
San Mateo, CA 94403	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.10%		252	2,495
Total Wageworks, Inc.					252	2,495
<b>Seven Networks, Inc.</b>						
2100 Seaport Blvd, Suite 100 Redwood City, CA 94063						
	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.89%		174	
Total Seven Networks, Inc.					174	
<b>Total Warrant Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.68%)*</b>					<b>1,046</b>	<b>2,921</b>
<b>Achronix Semiconductor Corporation</b>						
333 West San Carlos Street						
Suite 1050						
San Jose, CA 95110	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.70%		160	145
Total Achronix Semiconductor Corporation					160	145
<b>Enpirion, Inc.</b>						
53 Frontage Road, Suite 210						
Perryville III Corporate Park Hampton, NJ 08807						
Total Enpirion, Inc.					157	
<b>iWatt, Inc.</b>						
90 Albright Way						
Los Gatos, CA 95032-1827	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.23%		46	3
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.81%		582	10
Total iWatt, Inc.					628	13
<b>Kovio Inc.</b>						
233 S. Hillview Drive						
Milpitas, CA 95035	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.11%		92	4
Total Kovio Inc.					92	4
<b>NEXX Systems, Inc.</b>						
900 Middlesex Turnpike						
Billerica, MA 01821-3929	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.99%		297	1,328
Total NEXX Systems, Inc.					297	1,328

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Quartics, Inc. 15241 Laguna Canyon Road,  Suite 200  Irvine, CA 92618	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.04%		
				53	
Total Quartics, Inc.				53	
<b>Total Warrants Semiconductors (0.35%)*</b>				1,387	1,490
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 575 Chesapeake Drive Redwood City, CA 94063	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.70%	178	41
		Common Stock Warrants	0.70%	178	41
Total AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				356	82
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 2091 Stierlin Court  Mountain View, CA 94303	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.32%		
				645	72
Total Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				645	72
BIND Biosciences, Inc. 64 Sidney Street  Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.40%		
				291	427
Total BIND Biosciences, Inc.				291	427
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup> 3200 Lake Drive,  Citwest Business Campus  Dublin 24, Ireland	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	1.40%		
				214	194
Total Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				214	194

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1003 W. Cutting Blvd, Suite 110 Point Richmond, CA 94804	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.18%		36	62
		Common Stock Warrants	0.27%		51	93
Total Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					87	155
Revence Therapeutics, Inc. 2400 Bayshore Parkway, Suite 100 Mountain View, CA 94043	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.69%		557	565
Total Revence Therapeutics, Inc.					557	565
<b>Total Warrant Drug Delivery (0.31%)*</b>					<b>2,150</b>	<b>1,495</b>
Gelesis 222 Berkley Street, Suite 1040 Boston, MA 02116	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.29%		78	106
Total Gelesis					78	106
BARRX Medical, Inc. 540 Oakmead Parkway Sunnyvale, CA 94085	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.11%		76	189
Total BARRX Medical, Inc.					76	189
EKOS Corporation 22030 20th Ave. Southeast, Suite 101 Bothell, WA 98021	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.16%		327	
Total EKOS Corporation					327	
Gynesonics, Inc. 604 5th Avenue, Suite D Redwood City, CA 94063	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.69%		228	233
Total Gynesonics, Inc.					228	233
Light Science Oncology, Inc. 15405 SE 37th Street, Suite 100 Bellevue, WA 98006	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.15%		99	
Total Light Science Oncology, Inc.					99	
Novasys Medical, Inc. 39684 Eureka Drive	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.24%		125	13

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Newark, CA 94560

Total Novasys Medical, Inc.				125	13
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.(4) 8000 Jarvis Avenue	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.64%		
Menlo Park, CA 94560				551	551
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.				551	551
<b>Total Warrants Therapeutic (0.25%)*</b>				<b>1,484</b>	<b>1,092</b>

Cozi Group, Inc.

506 Second Avenue, Suite 710	Internet Consumer				
Seattle, WA 98104	& Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.81%	147	
<b>Total Cozi Group, Inc.</b>				<b>147</b>	

Invoke Solutions, Inc.

375 Totten Pond Road,	Internet Consumer				
Suite 400	& Business Services	Common Stock Warrants	1.48%	56	
Waltham, MA 02451		Common Stock Warrants	0.33%	26	
Total Invoke Solutions, Inc.				82	

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
InXpo, Inc. 770 N Halsted Street, Suite 6s Chicago, IL 60642	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.62%		98	56
Total InXpo, Inc.					98	56
Prism Education Group, Inc. 233 Needham Street Newton, MA 02464	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.00%		43	
Total Prism Education Group, Inc.					43	
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc. 11150 Santa Monica Blvd, Suite 500 Los Angeles, CA 90025	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.98%		1,224	
Total RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.					1,224	
Reply! Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 12667 Alcosta Blvd., Suite 200 San Ramon, CA 94583	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.10%		320	395
Total Reply! Inc.					320	395
Trulia, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 500 Treat Avenue, Suite 200 San Francisco, CA 94110	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.19%		188	413
Total Trulia, Inc.					188	413
Tectura Corporation 333 Twin Dolphin Drive, Suite 750 Redwood City, CA 94065	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.22%		51	26

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total Tectura Corporation				51	26
<b>Total Warrants Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.20%)</b>				2,153	890
Lilliputian Systems, Inc.	Energy				
36 Jonspin Road		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.09%	106	
Wilmington, MA 01887		Common Stock Warrants	0.01%	49	
<b>Total Lilliputian Systems, Inc.</b>				155	
<b>Total Warrants Energy (0.00%)*</b>				155	
Box.net, Inc.(4)	Information	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.36%	117	1,557
1895 El Camino Real	Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%	73	2,280
Palo Alto, CA 94306		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.08%	193	233
<b>Total Box.net, Inc.</b>				383	4,070
Buzznet, Inc.	Information	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.01%		
6464 Sunset Blvd., Suite 650	Services				
Los Angeles, CA 90028				9	-
<b>Total Buzznet, Inc.</b>				9	



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Cha Cha Search, Inc. 14550 Clay Terrace Blvd.  Suite 130  Carmel, IN 46032	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.24%		58	1
<b>Total Cha Cha Search, Inc.</b>					<b>58</b>	<b>1</b>
Magi.com (pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.) 55 Second St., Suite 300  San Francisco, CA 94105	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.10%		213	
<b>Total Magi.com</b>					<b>213</b>	
Jab Wireless, Inc. 5350 S. Roslyn St.,  Suite 306  Greenwood Village, CO 80111	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.78%		265	332
<b>Total Jab Wireless, Inc.</b>					<b>265</b>	<b>332</b>
Solutionary, Inc. 9420 Underwood Avenue,  3rd Floor  Omaha, NE 68114	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.61%		96	
<b>Total Solutionary, Inc.</b>					<b>96</b>	
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. 2301 Rosecrans Ave.,  Suite 4100  Manhattan Beach, CA 90245	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.35%		230	83
<b>Total Intelligent Beauty, Inc.</b>					<b>230</b>	<b>83</b>
Zeta Interactive Corporation 99 Park Ave, 23rd Floor  New York, NY 10016	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.19%		172	237
<b>Total Zeta Interactive Corporation</b>					<b>172</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>Total Warrants Information Services (1.10%)</b>					<b>1,426</b>	<b>4,723</b>
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. 1105 Atlantic Ave, Suite 101	Diagnostic	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.43%		1,069	872

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Alameda, CA 94501

Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				1,069	872
<b>Total Warrants Diagnostic (0.20%)*</b>				1,069	872
deCODE genetics ehf. <sup>(5)</sup> Sturlugata 8, IS-101	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.36%		
Reykjavik, Iceland				305	305
Total deCODE genetics ehf.				305	305
Labcyte, Inc. 1190 Borregas Avenue	Biotechnology Tools	Common Stock Warrants	0.69%		
Sunnyvale, CA 94089				197	263
Total Labcyte, Inc.				197	263
Cempra Holdings LLC 6340 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 100	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.40%		
Chapel Hill, NC 27517				187	186
Total Cempra Holdings LLC				187	186
NuGEN Technologies, Inc. 821 Industrial Road, Unit A	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.00%	45	203
San Carlos, CA 94070				33	15
Total NuGEN Technologies, Inc.				78	218
<b>Total Warrants Biotechnology Tools (0.23%)*</b>				767	972

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Entrigue Surgical, Inc. 12672 Silicon Drive, Suite 150  San Antonio, TX 78249	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.55%		87	85
<b>Total Entrigue Surgical, Inc.</b>					87	85
Transmedics, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 200 Minuteman Road, Suite 302  Andover, MA 01810	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%		225	
<b>Total Transmedics, Inc.</b>					225	
<b>Total Warrants Surgical Devices (0.02%)*</b>					312	85
Glam Media, Inc. 8000 Marina Blvd., Suite 130  Brisbane, CA 94005	Media/Content/Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.22%		482	2
<b>Total Glam Media, Inc.</b>					482	2
Neoprobe (pka Navidea)  425 Metro Place North, Suite 300  Dublin, OH 43017	Media/Content/Info	Common Stock Warrants	0.35%		244	245
<b>Total Neoprobe (pka Navidea)</b>					244	245
Everyday Health, Inc. (Waterfront Media, Inc.) 45 Main Street, Suite 800  Brooklyn, NY 11201	Media/Content/Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.27%		60	504
<b>Total Everyday Health, Inc.</b>					60	504
<b>Total Warrants Media/Content/Info (0.17%)*</b>					786	751
BrightSource Energy, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 1999 Harrison Street, Suite 500  Oakland, CA 94612	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.12%		675	834
<b>Total BrightSource Energy, Inc.</b>					675	834
Calera, Inc. 14600 Winchester Boulevard  Los Gatos, CA 95032	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.08%		513	475

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Total Calera, Inc.				513	475
EcoMotors, Inc.	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.54%	154	323
17000 Federal Dr., Suite 200					
Allen Park, MI 48101				154	323
Total EcoMotors, Inc.				308	646
Enphase Energy, Inc.	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.12%		
201 1st Street, Suite 111					
Petaluma, CA 94952				102	49
Total Enphase Energy, Inc.				102	49
GreatPoint Energy, Inc.	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.13%		
222 Third Street, Suite 2163					
Cambridge, MA 02142				548	208
Total GreatPoint Energy, Inc.				548	208
NanoSolar, Inc.	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.03%		
2440 Embarcadero Way					
Palo Alto, CA 94303				355	355
Total NanoSolar, Inc.				355	355
Propel Biofuels, Inc.	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.52%		
2317 Broadway Street					
Redwood City, CA 94063				211	170
Total Propel Biofuels, Inc.				211	170

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
SCIenergy, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 2107 Dwight Way #120  Berkeley, CA 94704	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.02%		8	2
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.37%		130	30
<b>Total SCIenergy, Inc.</b>					138	32
Solexel, Inc. 1530 McCarthy Blvd.  Milpitas, CA 95035	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.34%		1,161	275
<b>Total Solexel, Inc.</b>					1,161	275
Trilliant, Inc. 1100 Island Drive  Redwood City, CA 94065	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.13%		162	82
<b>Total Trilliant, Inc.</b>					162	82
Integrated Photovoltaics 51 Daggett Drive  San Jose CA, 95134	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.71%		82	81
<b>Total Integrated Photovoltaics</b>					82	81
<b>Total Warrants Clean Tech (.74%)*</b>					4,255	3,207
<b>Total Warrants (6.97%)</b>					29,107	30,045
Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1140 Route 22 East, Suite 304  Bridgewater, NJ 08807	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock	0.68%		1,092	2,411
<b>Total Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>					1,092	2,411
Aveo Pharmaceuticals 75 Sidney Street 4th Floor  Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock	0.39%		842	2,887
<b>Total Aveo Pharmaceuticals</b>					842	2,887
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 480 Arsenal Street,  Bldg 1 Suite 120  Watertown, MA 02472	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock	0.76%		503	374
<b>Total Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>					503	374
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corp.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.10%			

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

33 Hayden Avenue, 2nd Floor	& Development				
Lexington, MA 02421				1,500	
Total Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corp.				1,500	
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.56%		
One Kendall Square,	& Development				
Building 700 2nd Floor					
Cambridge, MA 02139				2,000	3,825
Total Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				2,000	3,825
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.61%		
75 Kneeland Street	& Development				
Boston, MA 02111				1,000	1,231
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				1,000	1,231
<b>Total Equity Drug Discovery &amp; Development (2.49%)*</b>				<b>6,937</b>	<b>10,728</b>
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock	0.09%	243	163
149 Sidney Street		Preferred Stock	0.04%	98	138
Cambridge, MA 02139		Preferred Stock	0.02%	61	61
		Preferred Stock	0.60%	1,000	724
Total Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				1,401	1,086

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1003 W. Cutting Blvd,  Suite 110  Point Richmond, CA 94804	Drug Delivery	Common Stock	0.31%		500	325
<b>Total Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>					500	325
<b>Total Equity Drug Delivery (0.33%)*</b>					1,901	1,411
E-band Communications, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup> 10095 Scripps Ranch Ct.  Suite A. San Diego, CA 92131	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	10.38%		2,880	
Total E-Band Communications, Corp.					2,880	
Neonova Holding Company 1000 Perimeter Park Drive,  Suite K Morrisville, NC 27560	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	1.79%		250	212
Total Neonova Holding Company					250	212
Peerless Network, Inc. 200 S. Wacker Drive,  Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60606	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	3.21%		1,000	2,335
Total Peerless Network, Inc.					1,000	2,335
Stoke, Inc <sup>(4)</sup> 5403 Betsy Ross Drive Santa Clara, CA 94043	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	0.23%		500	458
Total Stoke, Inc.					500	458
<b>Total Equity Communications &amp; Networking (0.70%)*</b>					4,630	3,005
Atrenta, Inc. 2077 Gateway Place,  Suite 300 San Jose, CA 95110	Software	Preferred Stock	0.25%		250	474
Total Atrenta, Inc.					250	474
<b>Total Equity Software (0.11%)*</b>					250	474

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Maxvision Holding, LLC. <sup>(7)(8)</sup> 495 Production Avenue Huntsville, AL 35758	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Common Stock	24.06%		
				3,581	
Total Maxvision Holding, LLC				3,581	
Spatial Photonics, Inc. 930 Hamlin Court Sunnyvale, CA 94086	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock	0.68%		
				268	
Total Spatial Photonics Inc.				268	
<b>Total Equity Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.00%)*</b>				<b>3,849</b>	
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company 777 East Eisenhower Pkwy, Suite 100 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock	0.46%		
				750	
Total Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company				750	
<b>Total Equity Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*</b>				<b>750</b>	
IPA Holdings, LLC 2775 Premiere Parkway, Suite 100 Deluth, GA 30097	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	1.74%		
				500	360
Total IPA Holding, LLC				500	360
Market Force Information, Inc. 1877 Broadway, Suite 200 Boulder, CO 80302	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	0.59%		
				500	491
Total Market Force Information, Inc.				500	491



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Caivis Acquisition Corporation 1100 New York Avenue, NW Washington, District of Columbia 20005	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	0.01%		880	
Total Caivis Acquisition Corporation					880	
Wageworks, Inc. 1100 Park Place 4th Floor San Mateo, CA 94403	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	0.10%		250	388
Total Wageworks, Inc.					250	388
<b>Total Equity Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.29%)*</b>					<b>2,130</b>	<b>1,239</b>
iWatt, Inc. 90 Albright Way Los Gatos, CA 95032-1827	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock	0.99%		490	984
Total iWatt, Inc.					490	984
NEXX Systems, Inc. 900 Middlesex Turnpike Billerica, MA 01821-3929	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock	0.86%		277	802
Total NEXX Systems, Inc.					277	802
<b>Total Equity Semiconductors (0.41%)*</b>					<b>767</b>	<b>1,786</b>
BARRX Medical, Inc. 540 Oakmead Parkway Sunnyvale, CA 94085	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock	1.23%		1,500	3,628
Total BARRX Medical, Inc.					1,500	3,628
Gelesis 222 Berkley Street, Suite 1040 Boston, MA 02116	Therapeutic	Common Stock Preferred Stock	3.31% 3.31%		425	519
Total Gelesis		Preferred Stock	3.31%		500	520
Gynesonics, Inc 604 5th Avenue, Suite D Redwood City, CA 94063	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock Preferred Stock	0.31% 0.92%		250 283	156 295
Total Gynesonics, Inc					533	451

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

Novasys Medical, Inc. 39684 Eureka Drive	Therapeutic	Preferred Stock	1.86%		
Newark, CA 94560				1,000	799
Total Novasys Medical, Inc.				1,000	799
<b>Total Equity Therapeutic (1.40%)*</b>				<b>3,958</b>	<b>6,025</b>
Cozi Group, Inc. 506 Second Avenue, Suite 710	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock	0.58%		
Seattle, WA 98104				177	44
Total Cozi Group, Inc.				177	44
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc. 11150 Santa Monica Blvd, Suite 500	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock	1.20%		
Los Angeles, CA 90025				1,000	
Total RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.				1,000	
<b>Total Equity Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.01%)</b>				<b>1,177</b>	<b>44</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Box.net, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Information	Preferred Stock	0.51%			
1895 El Camino Real	Services	Preferred Stock	0.37%		500	3,543
Palo Alto, CA 94306					1,500	2,564
Total Box.net, Inc.					2,000	6,107
Buzznet, Inc.	Information	Preferred Stock	0.12%			
6464 Sunset Blvd.,	Services					
Suite 650						
Los Angeles, CA 90028					250	26
Total Buzznet, Inc.					250	26
Magi.com (pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.)	Information	Preferred Stock	0.71%			
55 Second St.,	Services					
Suite 300						
San Francisco, CA 94105					250	247
Total Magi.com					250	247
Solutionary, Inc.	Information	Preferred Stock	0.26%			
9420 Underwood Avenue	Services					
3rd Floor						
Omaha, NE 68114					250	55
Total Solutionary, Inc.					250	55
Good Technologies, Inc. (Visto Inter)	Information	Common Stock	0.17%			
101 Redwood	Services					
Shores Parkway,						
Suite 400						
Redwood Shores, CA 94065					603	90
Total Good Technologies, Inc.					603	90
Zeta Interactive Corporation	Information	Preferred Stock	0.96%			
99 Park Ave, 23rd Floor	Services					
New York, NY 10016					500	629
Total Zeta Interactive Corporation					500	629
<b>Total Equity Information Services (1.66%)</b>					<b>3,853</b>	<b>7,154</b>
Novadaq Technologies, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Diagnostic	Common Stock	0.42%			

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

2585 Skymark Ave.,

Suite 306

Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4L5

1,057 671

Total Novadaq Technologies, Inc.

1,057 671

Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.

Diagnostic

Preferred Stock

3.18%

1105 Atlantic Ave.,

Suite 101

Alameda, CA 94501

3,655 2,468

Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.

3,655 2,468

**Total Equity Diagnostic (0.73%)\***

**4,712 3,139**

Kamada, LTD.<sup>(5)</sup>

Biotechnology

Common Stock

0.27%

Science Park,

Tools

Kiryat Weizmann,

Ness Ziona,

Israel, 76327

427 384

Total Kamada, LTD.

427 384

NuGEN Technologies, Inc.

Biotechnology

Preferred Stock

0.92%

821 Industrial Road, Unit A

Tools

San Carlos, CA 94070

500 473

Total NuGEN Technologies, Inc.

500 473

**Total Equity Biotechnology Tools (0.20%)\***

**927 857**

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Transmedics, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 200 Minuteman Road,  Suite 302  Andover, MA 01810	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock	1.60%		1,400	
Total Transmedics, Inc.					1,400	
<b>Total Equity Surgical Devices (0.00%)*</b>					1,400	
Everyday Health, Inc. (Waterfront Media, Inc.) 45 Main Street,  Suite 800  Brooklyn, NY 11201	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock	0.36%		1,000	1,196
Total Everyday Health, Inc.					1,000	1,196
<b>Total Equity Media/Content/Info (0.28%)*</b>					1,000	1,196
<b>Total Equity (8.60%)</b>					38,241	37,058
<b>Total Investments (151.47%)</b>					656,540	652,870

(1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.

(2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$34,519, \$39,387 and \$4,868 respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$658,010

(3) Except for warrants in thirteen publicly traded companies and common stock in five publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2011 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.

(4) Debt investments of this portfolio company have been pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility.

(5) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.

(6) Affiliate investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 5% but not more than 25% of the voting securities of the company.

(7) Control investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 25% but not more than 50% of the voting securities of the company

(8) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2011, and is therefore considered non-income producing.

**Table of Contents****SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods as of December 31, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005 and 2004. The information for the periods ended December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005 and 2004 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our former independent registered public accounting firm. The information for the period ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2011 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The <sup>(6)</sup> indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

<b>Class and Year</b>	<b>Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Asset Coverage per Unit<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Average Market Value per Unit<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding L.L.C</b>			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005	\$ 25,000,000	\$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010			N/A
December 31, 2011			N/A
<b>Securitized Credit Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance</b>			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005	\$ 51,000,000	\$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 79,200,000	\$ 6,755	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 89,582,000	\$ 6,689	N/A
December 31, 2009 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2010 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 10,186,830	\$ 73,369	N/A
<b>Securitized Credit Facility with Union Bank, NA</b>			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2010 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2011 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
<b>Small Business Administration Debentures (HT II)<sup>(4)</sup></b>			
<b>Debentures<sup>(4)</sup></b>			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 55,050,000	\$ 9,718	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 127,200,000	\$ 4,711	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 150,000,000	\$ 3,942	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 125,000,000	\$ 5,979	N/A
<b>Small Business Administration Debentures (HT III)<sup>(5)</sup></b>			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 29,564	N/A

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

December 31, 2011	\$ 100,000,000	\$ 7,474	N/A
Senior Convertible Notes			
December 31, 2011	\$ 70,352,983	\$ 10,623	885

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented, rounded to nearest thousand.
- (2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.
- (3) Not applicable because senior securities are not registered for public trading.
- (4) Issued by HT II, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act.
- (5) Issued by HT III, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act.
- (6) The Company's Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility had no borrowings outstanding during the periods noted above.



**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT**

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of four members, one who is an interested person of Hercules Technology Growth Capital as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act and three who are not interested persons and who we refer to as our independent directors.

**Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees**

Our executive officers, directors and key employees and their positions are set forth below. The address for each executive officer, director and key employee is c/o Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Positions</b>
<b>Interested Director:</b>		
Manuel A. Henriquez <sup>(1)</sup>	48	Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Executive Officer
<b>Independent Directors:</b>		
Robert P. Badavas	59	Director
Joseph W. Chow	59	Director
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	71	Director
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Jessica Baron	37	Vice President of Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer
Scott Bluestein	33	Chief Credit Officer
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	41	Senior Managing Director, Technology Group Head and Clean Technology Group Head
Scott Harvey	57	Secretary and Chief Legal Officer
Parag I. Shah	40	Senior Managing Director and Life Sciences Group Head

(1) Mr. Henriquez is an interested person, as defined in section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, of the Company due to his position as an executive officer of the Company.

Set forth below is information regarding our current directors, including each director's (i) name and age; (ii) a brief description of their recent business experience, including present occupations and employment during at least the past five years; (iii) directorships, if any, that each director holds and has held during the past five years; and (iv) the year in which each person became a director of the Company. As the information that follows indicates, the nominee and each continuing director brings strong and unique experience, qualifications, attributes, and skills to the Board. This provides the Board, collectively, with competence, experience, and perspective in a variety of areas, including: (i) corporate governance and Board service; (ii) executive management, finance, and accounting; (iii) venture capital financing with a technology-related focus; (iv) business acumen; and (v) an ability to exercise sound judgment.

Moreover, the nominating and corporate governance committee believes that it is important to seek a broad diversity of experience, professions, skills, geographic representation and backgrounds. The nominating and corporate governance committee does not assign specific weights to particular criteria and no particular criterion is necessarily applicable to all prospective nominees. We believe that the backgrounds and qualifications of the directors, considered as a group, should provide a significant composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow the Board to fulfill its responsibilities. Our Board does not have a specific diversity policy, but considers diversity of race, religion, national origin, gender, sexual orientation, disability, cultural background and professional experiences in evaluating candidates for Board membership.

**Table of Contents****Interested Director**

**Manuel A. Henriquez** is a co-founder of the Company and has been our Chairman and CEO since December 2003 and our President since April 2005. Prior to co-founding the Company, Mr. Henriquez was a Partner at VantagePoint Venture Partners, a \$2.5 billion multi-stage technology venture fund, from August 2000 through July 2003. Prior to VantagePoint Venture Partners, Mr. Henriquez was the President and Chief Investment Officer of Comdisco Ventures, a division of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company, from November 1999 to March 2000. Prior to that, from March 1997 to November 1999, Mr. Henriquez was a Managing Director of Comdisco Ventures. Mr. Henriquez was a senior member of the investment team at Comdisco Ventures that originated over \$2.0 billion of equipment lease, debt and equity transactions from 1997 to 2000. Mr. Henriquez serves on the board of directors of two of the Company's portfolio companies, E-Band Communications Corporation, supplier of ultra high capacity of wireless solutions, and MaxVision LLC, a manufacturer of portable and transportable servers. Also, Mr. Henriquez serves on the board of directors of the Lucille Packard Foundation for children's Health, the sole fundraising entity for Lucille Packard Children's Hospital and the child health programs at Stanford University School of Medicine. Mr. Henriquez received a B.S. in Business Administration from Northeastern University.

Through his broad experience as an officer and director of several private and public companies, in addition to skills acquired with firms engaged in investment banking, banking and financial services, Mr. Henriquez brings to the Company a unique business expertise and knowledge of financing technology related companies as well as extensive financial and risk assessment abilities. Mr. Henriquez possesses a vast array of knowledge in venture capital financing which assists us in the markets in which we compete. Mr. Henriquez's years of experience as our Chairman and CEO since co-founding the Company demonstrates his leadership skills that are valuable in his role as our Chairman and CEO.

**Independent Directors**

Each of the following directors is independent under the Nasdaq Stock Market rules and are not interested directors as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

**Robert P. Badavas** has served as a director since March 2006. Since January 2012, Mr. Badavas has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of PlumChoice, Inc., a venture backed technology care, software and services company. Mr. Badavas also has served on the board of directors of PlumChoice since November 2010. Previously, Mr. Badavas served as President of Petros Ventures, Inc., a management and advisory services firm. Mr. Badavas was President and Chief Executive Officer of TAC Worldwide, a multi-national, technical workforce management and business services company, from December 2005 through October 2009, and was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TAC Worldwide from November 2003 to December 2005. Prior to joining TAC Worldwide, Mr. Badavas was a Partner and Chief Operating Officer of Atlas Venture, an international venture capital firm, from September 2001 to September 2003 and Chief Executive Officer at Cerulean Technology, Inc., a venture capital backed wireless application software company. Since May 2007, Mr. Badavas has served on the board of directors and is chairman of the Audit Committee of Constant Contact, Inc. (NASDAQ: CTCT), a provider of on demand email marketing, event marketing and online survey solutions for small organizations. In addition, Mr. Badavas serves on the board of directors of Bentley University in Waltham, MA where he serves on the Governance, Business & Finance, Investment, and Institutional Advancement Committees. Mr. Badavas also serves on the board of directors of Hellenic College/Holy Cross School of Theology in Brookline, MA where he serves on the Executive Committee of the board as its Treasurer and Chair of the Finance, Real Estate and Investment Committees. Mr. Badavas is Chairman Emeritus of The Learning Center for the Deaf in Framingham, MA and currently serves on the board's Advancement and Finance Committees. Mr. Badavas is a certified public accountant with nine years of experience at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Mr. Badavas has completed a program that studied strategies to make corporate boards more effective at the Harvard Business School. Mr. Badavas is active in board of director organizations and regularly attends professional seminars addressing issues of current import to boards of directors. Mr. Badavas is a magna cum laude graduate of Bentley University with a BS in Accounting and Finance.

**Table of Contents**

Through his prior experience as a director, chief executive officer, chief operating officer, and chief financial officer, Mr. Badavas brings business expertise, executive leadership experience, finance, and audit skills to his Board service with the Company. Mr. Badavas' expertise, experience and skills closely align with our operations, and his prior investment experience with venture capital firms and technology companies facilitates an in-depth understanding of our investment business. Mr. Badavas' expertise and experience also qualify him to serve as a Chairman of our Audit Committee and as our audit committee financial expert.

**Joseph W. Chow** has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Chow retired in March 2011 as Executive Vice President at State Street Corporation (NYSE: STT), a leading global provider of asset servicing and investment management services to institutional investors, where he was responsible for the development of business strategies for emerging economies. He served on the company's Asia Pacific and European Executive Boards, as a board director of State Street's Technology Center in China, and chaired State Street's Corporate Environmental Sustainability Committee. Previously, having retired from State Street in 2003 and returned in 2004, he assumed the role of Executive Vice President and chief risk and corporate administration officer responsible for Enterprise Risk Management, Compliance, Regulatory Affairs, Basel Capital Accord Implementation, and Community Affairs; he was a member of the Operating Group, the company's most senior 11-member strategy and policy management committee. Prior to 2003, Mr. Chow was State Street's Executive Vice President and head of credit and risk policy responsible for corporate-wide risk management, focusing on credit, market, operational, fiduciary, and compliance risks. He chaired the company's Major Risk Committee, Fiduciary Review Committee, and Securities Finance Risk Management Committee and served as a member of the Asset Liability Management Committee and Financial Policy Committee. Before joining State Street, Mr. Chow worked at Bank of Boston in various international and corporate banking roles from 1981 to 1990 and specialized in the financing of emerging-stage high technology companies. Mr. Chow is a director of the Hong Kong Association of Massachusetts and served on the board of directors of China Universal Asset Management, Inc. in Shanghai, the Greater Boston Chamber of Commerce, and the Asian Community Development Corporation, a not-for-profit community development corporation focused on building affordable housing in Boston. Mr. Chow is a graduate of Brandeis University with a B.A. in Economics. He also received a Master in City Planning from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.S. in Management (Finance) from the MIT Sloan School of Management.

Through his experience as a senior executive of a major financial institution, Mr. Chow brings business expertise, finance and risk assessment skills to his Board service with the Company. Mr. Chow's experience and skills closely align with our business, and his lending and credit experience facilitates an in-depth understanding of risk associated with the structuring of investments in technology related companies. Mr. Chow's risk management expertise and credit related experience also qualify him to serve as Chairman of our Valuation Committee.

**Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.** has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Woodward was Vice Chairman of Adams Harkness Financial Group (AHFG-formerly Adams, Harkness & Hill) from April 2001 until January 2006 when AHFG was sold to Canaccord, Inc., an independent investment dealer. He previously served as President of AHFG from 1995 to 2001. AHFG was an independent institutional research, brokerage and investment banking firm headquartered in Boston, MA. Prior to joining AHFG, Mr. Woodward worked for Silicon Valley Bank from April 1990 to April 1995, initially as Executive Vice President and Co-founder of the Wellesley, MA office and more recently as Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of the parent bank in California. Silicon Valley Bank is a commercial bank, headquartered in Santa Clara, CA whose principal lending focus is directed toward the technology, healthcare and venture capital industries. Prior to joining Silicon Valley Bank, Mr. Woodward was Senior Vice President and Group Manager of the Technology group at Bank of New England, Boston, MA where he was employed from 1963-1990. Mr. Woodward is currently the Chairman of the Board of Directors and a member of the Compensation Committee of Lecroy Corporation (NASDAQ: LCRY), a leading provider of oscilloscopes, protocol analyzers and related test and measurement solutions. He is also a former Director of Viewlogic and Cayenne Software, Inc. Mr. Woodward serves on the boards of three private companies and is on the boards of advisors of five venture capital funds. Mr. Woodward holds a Master Professional Director Certification from the American College of Corporate Directors, a public company director education and credentialing organization, is a member of the

---

**Table of Contents**

Board Leaders Group, and is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers and a member of the Finance Committee of Newton Wellesley Hospital, a 250 bed hospital located in Newton, MA. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers, a member of the Investment Committee, the Finance Committee and the Private Equity Committee of Babson College in Babson Park, MA. Mr. Woodward graduated from Babson College with a degree in finance and accounting. He also graduated from the Stonier Graduate School of Banking at Rutgers University.

Mr. Woodward's executive and board experience brings extensive business, finance and investment expertise to his Board service with the Company. His experiences with financial services, bank and technology related companies provide a unique perspective on matters involving business, finance and technology. Mr. Woodward's many board related experiences makes him skilled in leading committees requiring substantive expertise. He is uniquely qualified to lead in the continued development of our Board's policies regarding compensation and governance best practices by serving as Chairman of our Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and by serving as our Lead Independent Director.

**Non-director Executive Officers**

**Jessica Baron** joined our Company in October 2006 as Corporate Controller and was promoted to Vice President of Finance in October 2010. Effective June 1, 2011, our Board appointed Ms. Baron as Vice President of Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer. During her tenure at Hercules, Ms. Baron has been involved in financial reporting, financial process and systems design and implementation. Prior to joining Hercules, she was served in strategic finance roles at Cisco Systems, Inc. from 2004 to 2006 and at Levi Strauss and Company from 2002 to 2004. Ms Baron also served as a finance and accounting manager at Dominion Ventures and Dominion Capital Management from 2000 to 2002. She also was at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in supervisory roles in both its consulting and business assurance divisions from 1997 to 2000. Ms. Baron earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in Human Biology and a Master of Arts degree in Sociology from Stanford University and a Master of Business Administration degree with an emphasis in Finance from the University of California, Berkeley, Haas School of Business. She is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of California.

**Scott Bluestein** joined our Company in November 2010 as Chief Credit Officer. Mr. Bluestein previously served as founder and partner of Century Tree Capital Management from February 2009 until June 2010. Prior to that, he was managing director at Laurus-Valens Capital Management, a New York based investment firm specializing in providing financing to small and micro cap growth oriented businesses through a combination of secured debt and equity securities, including new investments, portfolio management, and restructurings from June 2003 until February 2010. Previously, Mr. Bluestein worked at UBS Investment Bank, where he was a member of their Financial Institutions Coverage Group focused on the Financial Technology space. Mr. Bluestein serves on the board of directors of one of the Company's portfolio companies, MaxVision LLC, a manufacturer of portable and transportable servers. Mr. Bluestein received his Bachelor of Business Administration from Emory University.

**Todd Jaquez-Fissori** joined our Company in November 2009 as Managing Director and was promoted by our Board to the position of Clean Technology Group Head in May 2011 and Technology Group Head in October 2011. Before joining Hercules Technology in 2009, Mr. Jaquez-Fissori served as a director at TriplePoint Capital from February 2008 to December 2008 and was the general partner in charge of clean technology investing at Siemens Venture Capital from March 2004 to February 2008. Prior to working at Siemens Venture Capital, Mr. Jaquez-Fissori served as a principal at Boulder Ventures from March 2000 to March 2004 and as an analyst at Mayfield from May 1996 to September 1998. Mr. Jaquez-Fissori received a B.A. from Penn State University and an M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania Wharton School of Business.

**Scott Harvey** is a co-founder of our Company and has been our Chief Legal Officer and Secretary since December 2003. Mr. Harvey has been our Chief Compliance Officer since February 2005. Mr. Harvey has over 24 years of legal and business experience with leveraged finance and financing public and private technology-related

**Table of Contents**

companies. Since July 2002, and prior to co-founding the Company, Mr. Harvey was in a diversified private law practice. Previously, Mr. Harvey was Deputy General Counsel of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company, from January 1997 to July 2002. From 1991 to 1997, Mr. Harvey served as Vice President of Marketing, Administration & Alliances with Comdisco, Inc. and was Corporate Counsel from 1983 to 1991. Mr. Harvey received a B.S. in Agricultural Economics from the University of Missouri, a J.D. and LLM in taxation from The John Marshall Law School and an M.B.A. from Illinois Institute of Technology.

**Parag I. Shah** joined our Company in November 2004 as Managing Director of Life Sciences and was promoted to Senior Managing Director in June 2006. During March 2008 Mr. Shah was promoted by our Board to the position of Life Science Group Head. Prior to joining Hercules, Mr. Shah served as Managing Director for Biogenesys Capital from April 2004 to November 2004. From April 2000 to April 2004, Mr. Shah was employed by Imperial Bank, where he served as a Senior Vice President in Imperial Bank's Life Sciences Group, beginning in October 2000, which was acquired by Comerica Bank in early 2001. Prior to working at Comerica Bank, Mr. Shah was an Assistant Vice President at Bank Boston from January 1997 to March 2000. Bank Boston was acquired by Fleet Bank in 1999. Mr. Shah completed his Masters degrees in Technology, Management and Policy as well as his Bachelor's degree in Molecular Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). During his tenure at MIT, Mr. Shah conducted research at the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research and was chosen to serve on the Whitehead Institute's Board of Associates in 2003.

**Board of Directors**

The number of directors is currently fixed at four directors.

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes. Class I directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2011, Class II directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2012 and Class III directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Mr. Woodward's term expires in 2012, Mr. Henriquez's term expires in 2013 and Messrs. Badavas and Chow's terms expire in 2014. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

**Compensation of Directors**

The Compensation Committee has the authority from the Board for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the Company's outside compensation consultant. The Compensation Committee generally engages a compensation consultant every other year to assist the Compensation Committee with its responsibilities related to the Company's director compensation program. In 2010, the Compensation Committee engaged Pearl Meyer & Partners, LLC ( Pearl Meyer ), an independent compensation consultant, to provide summary compensation information regarding the compensation to be awarded to the Company's directors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (the 2010 Report ). In the 2010 Report, Pearl Meyer made certain recommendations regarding the mix of cash and equity compensation to be offered to the Company's directors, as well as the types of long-term incentives to be granted to the Company's directors. The Compensation Committee reviewed the 2010 Report when evaluating the director compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. In connection with the retention, the Compensation Committee determined that Pearl Meyer had the necessary experience, skill and independence to advise the Committee. Pearl Meyer does not provide services to the Company other than under its engagement by the Compensation Committee related to compensation matters. For more information about the compensation information provided by Pearl Meyer, see Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis below.

**Table of Contents**

The following table discloses the cash, equity awards and other compensation earned, paid or awarded, as the case may be, to each of our directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	Total (\$)
Robert P. Badavas	\$ 164,000	\$ 53,000	\$ 26,626	\$ 2,933	\$ 246,559
Joseph W. Chow	\$ 159,000	\$ 53,000	\$ 26,626	\$ 2,933	\$ 241,559
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr. <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 172,000			\$ 2,200	\$ 174,200
Manuel A. Henriquez <sup>(2)</sup>					

- (1) Mr. Badavas, Mr. Chow and Mr. Woodward earned \$129,000, 124,000 and 137,000, respectively, and elected to receive an additional retainer fee as 3,314 shares of our common stock in lieu of cash. The total value of the shares issued to Mr. Badavas, Mr. Chow and Mr. Woodward for services in fiscal 2011 was \$35,000 each.
- (2) During 2011, the Company granted Mr. Badavas and Mr. Chow a restricted stock award of 5,000 shares each. See the discussion set forth under 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan below. The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of each restricted stock is measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.
- (3) During 2011, the Company granted Mr. Badavas and Mr. Chow a stock option award of 15,000 shares each. See the discussion set forth under 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan . The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The fair value of each option grant is estimated based on the fair market value on the date of grant and using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. For a more detailed discussion on the valuation model and assumptions used to calculate the fair value of our options, please refer to Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (4) Represents dividends paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2011.
- (5) As an employee director, Mr. Henriquez does not receive any compensation for his service as a director. The compensation Mr. Henriquez receives as Chief Executive Officer of the Company is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table as set forth herein.

As of December 31, 2011, Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward had outstanding options in the amount of 35,000, 35,000 and 25,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2011, Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward held unvested shares of restricted stock in the amount of 5,000, 5,000 and 1,666, respectively.

As compensation for serving on our Board, each of our independent directors receives an annual fee of \$50,000 and the chairperson of each committee receives an additional \$15,000 annual fee. Each independent director also receives \$2,000 for each Board or committee meeting they attend, whether in person or telephonically. In 2011, we granted each independent director an additional retainer of \$35,000, which was distributed as shares of common stock in lieu of cash. Employee directors and non-independent directors do not receive compensation for serving on the Board. In addition, we reimburse our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending Board meetings.

Directors do not receive any perquisites or other personal benefits from the Company.

Under current SEC rules and regulations applicable to business development companies ( BDC ), a BDC may not grant options or restricted stock to non-employee directors unless it receives exemptive relief from the SEC. The Company filed an exemptive relief request with the SEC to allow options and restricted stock to be issued to its non-employee directors, which was approved on October 10, 2007. On June 22, 2010, the Company received approval from the SEC regarding its exemptive relief request permitting its employees to exercise their stock options and restricted stock and pay any related income taxes using a cashless exercise program.

On June 21, 2007, the stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan allowing for the grant of restricted stock. The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under both of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non- Employee Director Plan to 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company s common stock on the effective date of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan plus 10% of the number of shares of common stock issued or delivered by the Company during the terms of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan.

**Stock Ownership Guidelines**

The Company implemented stock ownership guidelines which are outlined in the Company s Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Company has implemented stock ownership guidelines because it believes that



## **Table of Contents**

material stock ownership by directors plays a role in effectively aligning the interests of directors with those of our stockholders and strongly motivates the building of long-term stockholder value. Pursuant to the Company's stock ownership guidelines, each director is required to beneficially own at least three times the individual's annual retainer fee in Company stock, based on market value, within three years of joining the Company. The Board may make exceptions to this requirement based on particular circumstances. Each director has exceeded his respective guideline as of December 31, 2011.

### **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Our business, property and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board. Members of our Board are kept informed of our business through discussions with our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer, our Chief Legal Officer, and other officers and employees, and by reviewing materials provided to them and participating in meetings of the Board and its committees.

#### **Corporate Governance Changes in Fiscal Year 2011 and for Fiscal Year 2012**

Because our Board is committed to strong and effective corporate governance, it regularly monitors our corporate governance policies and practices to ensure we meet or exceed the requirements of applicable laws, regulations and rules, and the Nasdaq's listing standards. The Board has approved Corporate Governance Guidelines that provide a framework for the operation of the Board and address key governance practices. The Board has adopted a number of policies to support our values and good corporate governance, including Corporate Governance Guidelines, Board committee charters, Insider Trading Policy, Code of Ethics, Code of Business Conduct and Related Person Transaction Approval Policy.

During fiscal year 2011 and for fiscal year 2012, our Board made the changes to our corporate governance policies and practices, including:

We reviewed our Compliance Manual and, with the approval of our Board, made updates to reflect, among other things, rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, in connection with the implementation of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, and informal positions taken by the SEC with respect to the regulation of BDCs.

As a result of the rules issued by the SEC, or the Rules, implementing the whistleblower incentive program pursuant to Section 922 of the Dodd-Frank Act, we updated the Company's Whistleblower Policy to comply with the Rules. The Board has approved the implementation of the updated Whistleblower Policy.

As a result of the Company's ongoing plan to integrate its comprehensive compliance program, we intend in 2012 to conduct training sessions to remind employees of their obligations as employees and officers of the BDC and the specific policies and procedures that have been designed by the Company to reasonably ensure that the Company's employees are in compliance with federal securities laws and other laws.

#### **Board Leadership Structure**

##### ***Chairman and Chief Executive Officer***

The Board currently combines the role of Chairman of the Board with the role of Chief Executive Officer, coupled with a Lead Independent Director position to further strengthen the governance structure. The Board believes this provides an efficient and effective leadership model for the Company. Combining the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer roles fosters clear accountability, effective decision-making, and alignment on corporate strategy. Since our inception in 2005, Mr. Henriquez has served as both Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer.



**Table of Contents**

No single leadership model is right for all companies at all times. The Board recognizes that depending on the circumstances, other leadership models, such as a separate independent chairman of the board, might be appropriate. Accordingly, the Board periodically reviews its leadership structure.

Moreover, the Board believes that its governance practices provide adequate safeguards against any potential risks that might be associated with having a combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Specifically:

three of the four current directors of the Company are independent directors;

all of the members of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and Valuation Committee are independent directors;

the Board and its committees regularly conduct scheduled meetings in executive session, out of the presence of Mr. Henriquez and other members of management;

the Board and its committees regularly conduct meetings which specifically include Mr. Henriquez;

the Board and its committees remain in close contact with, and receive reports on various aspects of the Company's management and enterprise risk directly from the Company's senior management and independent auditors; and

the Board and its committees interact with employees of the Company outside the ranks of senior management.

***Lead Independent Director***

The Board has instituted the Lead Independent Director position to provide an additional measure of balance, ensure the Board's independence, and enhance its ability to fulfill its management oversight responsibilities. Allyn C. Woodward, Jr., the Chairman of the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, currently serves as the Lead Independent Director. The Lead Independent Director:

presides over all meetings of the directors at which the Chairman is not present, including executive sessions of the independent directors;

has the authority to call meetings of the independent directors;

frequently consults with the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer about strategic policies;

provides the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer with input regarding Board meetings;

serves as a liaison between the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and the independent directors; and

otherwise assumes such responsibilities as may be assigned to him by the independent directors.

Having a combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, coupled with a substantial majority of independent, experienced directors, including a Lead Independent Director with specified responsibilities on behalf of the independent directors, provides the right leadership structure for the Company and is best for the Company and its stockholders at this time.

#### **Board Oversight of Risk**

While risk management is primarily the responsibility of the Company's management team, the Board is responsible for the overall supervision of the Company's risk management activities. The Board's oversight of the material risks faced by our Company occurs at both the full Board level and at the committee level.

The Board's Audit Committee has oversight responsibility not only for financial reporting with respect to the Company's major financial exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures, but also for the effectiveness of management's enterprise risk management process that monitors and

**Table of Contents**

manages key business risks facing the Company. In addition to the Audit Committee, the other committees of the Board consider the risks within their areas of responsibility. For example, the Compensation Committee considers the risks that may be implicated by our executive compensation program.

Management provides regular updates throughout the year to the Board regarding the management of the risks they oversee at each regular meeting of the Board. Also, the Board receives presentations throughout the year from various department and business group heads that include discussion of significant risks as necessary. Additionally, through dedicated sessions focusing entirely on corporate strategy, the full Board reviews in detail the Company's short and long-term strategies, including consideration of significant risks facing the Company and their potential impact.

**Director Independence**

The Nasdaq Market's listing standards and Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act require that a majority of our Board and every member of the Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees are independent. Under the Nasdaq Market's listing standards and our Corporate Governance Guidelines, no director will be considered to be independent unless and until our Board affirmatively determines that such director has no direct or indirect material relationship with the Company or our management. Our Board reviews the independence of its members annually.

In determining that Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward are independent, the Board, through the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, considered the financial services, commercial, family and other relationships between each director and his or her immediate family members or affiliated entities, on the one hand, and the Company and its subsidiaries, on the other hand.

**Committees of the Board**

The Board has established an Audit Committee, a Valuation Committee, a Compensation Committee, and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. A brief description of each committee is included in this Proxy Statement and the charters of the Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees are available on the Investor Relations section of the Company's website at <http://investor.htgc.com/governance.cfm>

The table below provides current membership (M) and chairmanship (C) information for each standing Board committee.

Name	Audit	Valuation	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance
Robert P. Badavas	C	M	M	M
Joseph W. Chow	M	C	M	M
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	M	M	C	C
Manuel A. Henriquez				

During 2011, the Board held 32 Board meetings, 21 committee meetings and acted by written consent. All of the directors attended at least 94% of the Board meetings and all of the respective committee meetings on which they serve. Each director makes a diligent effort to attend all Board and committee meetings, as well as the Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Each of the directors attended the Company's 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders in person.

*Audit Committee.* Our Board has established an Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market and the requirements to be a

## **Table of Contents**

non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Badavas currently serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee and is an audit committee financial expert as defined by applicable SEC rules. The Audit Committee is responsible for approving our independent accountants, reviewing with our independent accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. During the last fiscal year, the Audit Committee held eight meetings and acted by written consent.

The Audit Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

evaluating the appointment, compensation and retention of any registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company and its subsidiaries, including resolution of disagreements between management and the independent auditor regarding financial reporting;

interacting with the independent auditors, including meet with the independent auditors at least four times during each fiscal year, reviewing and, where necessary, resolving any problems or difficulties the independent auditors may have encountered in connection with the annual audit or otherwise, any management letters provided to the Committee and the Company's responses;

reviewing and discussing with management and independent auditor the Company's system of internal controls (including any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of those controls which could adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data), its financial and critical accounting practices, and policies relating to risk assessment and management;

receiving and reviewing reports of the independent auditor discussing: (i) all critical accounting policies and practices to be used in the firm's audit of the Company's financial statements, (ii) all alternative treatments of financial information within generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) that have been discussed with management, ramifications of the use of such alternative disclosures and treatments, and the treatment preferred by the independent auditor, and (iii) other material written communications between the independent auditor and management, such as any management letter or schedule of unadjusted differences;

reviewing and discussing with management and independent auditor the Company's annual and quarterly financial statements;

reviewing the Company's earnings press releases, as well as the nature of financial information provided to analysts and rating agencies;

reviewing material pending legal proceedings involving the Company and other contingent liabilities;

periodically, meeting separately with management (or other personnel responsible for the internal audit function) and with independent auditors to discuss results of examinations of the Company's internal controls and procedures;

establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, and the confidential, anonymous submissions by employees, consultants or contractors of concerns regarding questionable accounting or accounting matters; and

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

reviewing with the independent auditor any significant audit problems or difficulties and management's response.

*Valuation Committee.* Our Board has established a Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Chow currently serves as

**Table of Contents**

Chairman of the Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is responsible for reviewing and recommending to the full Board the fair value of debt and equity securities in accordance with established valuation procedures. The Valuation Committee may utilize the services of an independent valuation firm in determining the fair value of these securities. During the last fiscal year, the Valuation Committee held ten meetings.

The Valuation Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

determining the fair value of the Company's portfolio debt and equity securities and other assets in accordance with the 1940 Act and the valuation policies and procedures adopted by the Board, as amended from time to time, in order to recommend the portfolio valuation to the full Board for approval; and

retaining, terminating and determining the compensation for an independent valuation firm and any legal, accounting or other expert or experts to assist in: (i) reviewing the Company's valuation processes applicable to non-publicly traded companies; (ii) reviewing fair market value calculations as requested from time to time with respect to select companies; and (iii) carrying out the Valuation Committee's duties and responsibilities.

*Compensation Committee.* Our Board has established a Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Woodward currently serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee determines compensation for our executive officers, in addition to administering the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. During the last fiscal year, the Compensation Committee held three meetings.

The Compensation Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

assisting the Board in developing and evaluating potential candidates for executive positions (including the Chief Executive Officer) and overseeing the development of executive succession plans;

annually, reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the Chief Executive Officer and other executive officer's total compensation, evaluating the Chief Executive Officer's and other executive officers' performance to ensure that it is designed to achieve the objectives of rewarding the Company's executive officers appropriately for their contributions to corporate growth and profitability and, together with the Company's Chief Executive Officer, evaluating and approving the compensation of the Company's other executive officers;

annually, determining and approving the compensation paid to the Company's Chief Executive Officer;

annually, reviewing the corporation's compensation practices and the relationship among risk, risk management and compensation in light of the corporation's objectives, including its safety and soundness and the avoidance of practices that would encourage excessive risk;

periodically, reviewing the Company's incentive compensation plans and perquisites, make recommendations to the Board regarding the adoption of new employee incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans, and administer the Company's existing incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans;

periodically, reviewing diversity programs;

periodically, evaluating the compensation of directors and making recommendations regarding adjustments to such compensation;

producing a Committee report on executive compensation for inclusion in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K or proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders in accordance with Item 402 of Regulation S-K;

**Table of Contents**

annually reviewing and discussing with Company management the executive compensation disclosure to be included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K or the Company's proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis ( CD&A ) required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K, and subsequent to such review determine whether to recommend to the Board that such disclosure be included;

periodically, reviewing and assessing the adequacy of the Compensation Committee charter and submitting any changes to the Board for approval; and

determining funding necessary for ordinary administrative expenses that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out the committee's duties.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* Our Board has established a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Woodward currently serves as Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will nominate to the Board for consideration candidates for election as directors to the Board. During the last fiscal year, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not hold a meeting. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met in December 2010 to consider candidates for election to the Board for our 2011 annual meeting of stockholders.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

identifying individuals qualified to become Board members, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, receiving nominations for such qualified individuals, selecting, or recommending that the Board select, the director nominees for the next annual meeting of stockholders, taking into account each candidate's ability, judgment and experience and the overall diversity and composition of the Board;

recommending to the Board candidates for election to the Board and evaluate the Board in accordance with criteria set forth below or determined as provided below;

monitoring Board composition and recommend candidates as necessary to ensure that the number of independent directors serving on the Board satisfies the Nasdaq Global Select Market and SEC requirements;

developing and periodically evaluating initial orientation guidelines and continuing education guidelines for each member of the Board and each member of each committee thereof regarding his or her responsibilities as a director generally and as a member of any applicable committee of the Board;

establishing a policy under which stockholders of the Company may recommend a candidate to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee for consideration for nomination as a director;

recommending to the Board qualified individuals to serve as committee members on the various Board committees;

reviewing the Company's practices and policies with respect to directors, including the size of the Board, the ratio of employee directors to non-employee directors, the meeting frequency of the Board and the structure of Board meetings and make



recommendations to the Board with respect thereto;

overseeing the maintenance and presentation to the Board of management's plans for succession to senior management positions in the Company;

monitoring and making recommendations to the Board on matters of Company policies and practices relating to corporate governance;

in concert with the Board, reviewing the Company's policies with respect to significant issues of corporate public responsibility, including contributions;

## **Table of Contents**

considering and reporting to the Board any questions of possible conflicts of interest of Board members; and

reviewing stockholder proposals regarding corporate governance and making recommendations to the Board.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider qualified director nominees recommended by stockholders when such recommendations are submitted in accordance with the Company's bylaws and any other applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. When submitting a nomination to the Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide certain information that would be required under applicable SEC rules, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age, and address; class, series and number of shares of stock of the Company beneficially owned by the nominee, if any; the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; whether such stockholder believes the individual is an interested person of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act; and all other information required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest or is otherwise required.

In evaluating director nominees, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers the following factors:

the appropriate size and the diversity of the Company's Board;

whether or not the nominee is an interested person of the Company as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act;

the needs of the Company with respect to the particular talents and experience of its directors;

the knowledge, skills and experience of nominees in light of prevailing business conditions and the knowledge, skills and experience already possessed by other members of the Board;

experience with accounting rules and practices;

the desire to balance the considerable benefit of continuity with the periodic injection of the fresh perspective provided by new members; and

all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and listing standards.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee identifies nominees by first evaluating the current members of the Board willing to continue in service. Current members of the Board with skills and experience that are relevant to the Company's business and who are willing to continue in service are considered for re-nomination, balancing the value of continuity of service by existing members of the Board with that of obtaining a new perspective. If any member of the Board does not wish to continue in service or if the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee or the Board decides not to re-nominate a member for re-election, or if the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommends to expand the size of the Board, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee identifies the desired skills and experience of a new nominee in light of the criteria above. Current members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board provide suggestions as to individuals meeting the criteria of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Consultants may also be engaged to assist in identifying qualified individuals.

### **Communication with the Board**

We believe that communications between our Board, our stockholders and other interested parties are an important part of our corporate governance process. Stockholders with questions about the Company are encouraged to contact Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.'s Investor Relations department at (650) 289-3060. However, if stockholders believe that their questions have not been addressed, they may



## **Table of Contents**

communicate with the Company's Board by sending their communications to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., c/o Scott Harvey, Secretary and Chief Legal Officer, 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301. All stockholder communications received in this manner will be delivered to one or more members of the Board.

All communications involving accounting, internal accounting controls and auditing matters, possible violations of, or non-compliance with, applicable legal and regulatory requirements or the Codes, or retaliatory acts against anyone who makes such a complaint or assists in the investigation of such a complaint, will be referred to our Chief Legal Officer. The communication will be forwarded to the chair of the Audit Committee if the Chief Legal Officer determines that the matter has been submitted in conformity with our whistleblower procedures or otherwise determines that the communication should be so directed.

The acceptance and forwarding of a communication to any director does not imply that the director owes or assumes any fiduciary duty to the person submitting the communication, all such duties being only as prescribed by applicable law.

### **Code of Ethics**

Our code of ethics, which is signed by directors and executive officers of the Company, requires that directors and executive officers avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and the interests of the Company. Pursuant to the code of ethics which is available on our website at <http://investor.htgc.com/governance.cfm>, each director and executive officer must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict, to the Audit Committee. Certain actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict of interest are reviewed and approved by the Board.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

All members of the Compensation Committee are independent directors and none of the members are present or past employees of the Company. No member of the Compensation Committee: (i) has had any relationship with the Company requiring disclosure under Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or (ii) is an executive officer of another entity, at which one of our executive officers serves on the Board.

### **Executive Compensation**

#### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

##### ***Overview of the Compensation Program***

This section describes the compensation programs for our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer in fiscal year 2011, our three most highly compensated executive officers employed at the end of fiscal year 2011 and our former named executive officers (defined below). We refer to the individuals collectively as our named executive officers, or NEOs.

Our current NEOs are:

Manuel Henriquez, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;

Jessica Baron, Interim Chief Financial Officer;

Scott Harvey, Secretary and Chief Legal Officer;

Parag Shah, Senior Managing Director, Life Science Group Head;

Todd Jaquez-Fissori, Managing Director, Technology and Clean Technology Group Head.

**Table of Contents**

Our former NEOs are:

David Lund, Former Chief Financial Officer<sup>(1)</sup>

Samir Bhaumik, Former Managing Director<sup>(2)</sup>

(1) On May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

(2) On October 4, 2011, Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

On May 31, 2011, David Lund, our former chief financial officer, resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. The compensation Mr. Lund received up to his date of departure is reflected in the tabular disclosure following this discussion. On October 4, 2011, Samir Bhaumik, our former managing director, resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. The compensation Mr. Bhaumik received up to his date of departure is reflected in the tabular disclosure following this discussion.

**Executive Summary**

Our compensation programs are intended to align our NEOs' interests with those of our stockholders by rewarding performance that meets or exceeds the goals the Compensation Committee establishes. In line with our compensation philosophy described below, the total compensation received by our NEOs will vary based on individual and corporate performance in light of our annual and long-term performance goals. Our NEOs' total compensation is comprised of a mix of annual base salary, annual cash bonus based on corporate objectives and executive performance factors and long-term equity incentive and retention awards in the form of stock option and/or restricted stock awards.

We delivered strong investment portfolio growth and improved credit quality for fiscal year 2011 as seen in the year over year comparison set forth below.

	Fiscal Year 2011 (in thousands)	Fiscal Year 2010 (in thousands)	Change %
Investments	\$ 652.9	\$ 472.0	38.3%
Total Assets	\$ 747.4	\$ 591.2	26.4%
Total Net Assets	\$ 434.0	\$ 412.5	5.2%

In 2011, we delivered the following portfolio highlights:

Ended the year with total investment of approximately \$652.9 million, an increase of 38.3% year over year and our highest level since inception.

Added approximately \$630.0 million of gross originations to our portfolio in 2011, bringing total committed capital to \$2.7 billion to over 190 companies since commencing originations in 2004.

Weighted average loan grade of 2.01 on the portfolio as of December 31, 2011.

Please see *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations* for a more detailed description of our fiscal year 2011 results.

**Compensation Philosophy**

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form 497

The compensation and benefit programs of the Company adopted by our Compensation Committee are designed with the goal of providing compensation that is fair, reasonable and competitive and are intended to help us align the compensation paid to our NEOs with both our short-term and long-term objectives. The Compensation Committee reviews various metrics when determining compensation for the executive officers. The Compensation Committee does not use specific metrics for the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer in accordance with the 1940 Act.

## **Table of Contents**

The key elements of our compensation philosophy include:

designing compensation programs that enable us to attract and retain the best talent in the industries in which we compete;

using long-term equity retention and incentive awards to align employee and stockholder interests;

aligning executive compensation packages with the Company's performance; and

ensuring that our compensation program complies with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

We have designed compensation programs based on the following:

*Achievement of Corporate Objectives and Executive Performance Factors* We believe that the best way to align compensation with the interests of our stockholders is to link executive compensation with individual performance and contribution along with the achievements of certain corporate objectives. The Compensation Committee determines executive compensation consistent with the achievement of certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors that have been established to achieve short-term and long-term objectives of the Company.

*Discretionary Annual Bonus Pool* Over the course of the year, the Compensation Committee, together with input from our Chief Executive Officer, develops a range of amounts likely to be available for the discretionary annual cash bonus pool. The range for this bonus pool is dependent upon the Company's current financial outlook and executive performance contributing to achieving our corporate objectives, does not utilize specified targets and is subject to the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee. This range is further refined during our third and fourth fiscal quarters into a specified pool to be used for discretionary annual cash bonuses for our NEOs. If executive performance exceeds expectation and performance goals established during the year, compensation levels for the NEOs may exceed the specified pool amount at the discretion of our Compensation Committee. If executive performance falls below expectations, compensation levels may fall below the specified pool amount.

*Competitiveness and Market Alignment* Our compensation and benefits programs are designed to be competitive with those provided by companies with whom we compete for investment professionals and to be sufficient to attract and retain the best talent for top performers within the industries in which we compete. We compete for talent with venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies including certain specialized commercial banks. Thus, we believe that our employee compensation benefit plans should be designed to be competitive in the businesses in which we compete sufficient to attract and retain talent. Our benefit programs, which include general health and welfare benefits, consisting of life, long-term and short-term disability, health, dental, vision insurance benefits and the opportunity to participate in our defined contribution 401(k) plan, are designed to provide competitive benefits and are not based on performance. As part of its annual review process, the Compensation Committee reviews the competitiveness of the Company's current compensation levels of its NEOs relative to that of our comparative group companies identified herein with a third-party compensation consultant.

*Alignment with Requirements of the 1940 Act* Our compensation program must align with the requirements of the 1940 Act, which imposes certain limitations on the structure of a BDC's compensation program. For example, the 1940 Act prohibits a BDC from maintaining an incentive stock option award plan and a profit sharing arrangement simultaneously. As a result, if a BDC has an incentive stock option award plan, such as we do, it is prohibited from using specific performance measurements commonly utilized by non-BDC companies as a form of compensation or a profit sharing arrangement, such as a carried interest formula, a common form of compensation in the private equity industry. These limitations and other similar restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act limit the compensation arrangements that we can utilize in order to attract and retain our NEOs.





## **Table of Contents**

### ***Components of Total Compensation***

The Compensation Committee determined that the compensation packages for 2011 for our NEOs should consist of the following three key components:

annual base salary;

annual cash bonus based on corporate objectives and executive performance factors; and

long-term equity incentive and retention awards in the form of stock option and/or restricted stock awards.

### ***Annual Base Salary***

The annual base salary is designed to provide a minimum, fixed level of cash compensation to our NEOs in order to attract and retain experienced executive officers who can drive the achievement of our goals and objectives. While our NEOs' initial base salaries are determined by an assessment of competitive market levels for comparable experience and responsibilities, the performance factors used in determining changes in base salary include individual performance, changes in role and/or responsibility and changes in the market environment.

### ***Annual Cash Bonus***

The annual cash bonus is designed to reward our NEOs that have achieved certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors. The amount of the annual cash bonus is determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis and is dependent on the achievement of certain executive performance factors, as described herein under the heading "Assessment of Corporate Performance" during the year. The Compensation Committee established these performance factors because it believes they are related to our achievement of both short-term and long-term corporate objectives and the creation of stockholder value.

### ***Long-Term Equity Incentive and Retention Awards***

The Compensation Committee's principal goals in awarding incentive stock options and/or restricted stock are to retain executive officers as well as align each NEO's interests with our success and the long-term financial interests of its stockholders by linking a portion of the NEO's compensation with the performance of the Company and the value delivered to stockholders. The Compensation Committee evaluates a number of criteria, including the past service of each NEO, the present and potential performance contributions of such NEO to our success, years of service, position, and such other factors as the Compensation Committee believes to be relevant in connection with accomplishing the purposes of the long-term goals of the Company. The Compensation Committee neither assigns a formula, nor assigns specific weights to any of these factors when making its determination of the NEOs' long-term incentive awards. The Compensation Committee awards incentive stock options and/or restricted stock on a subjective basis, and such awards depend in each case on the performance of the NEO under consideration, and in the case of new hires, on their potential performance.

Option awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan are generally awarded upon initial employment and on an annual basis thereafter. Options generally vest, subject to continued employment, one-third after one year of the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 24 months. Options are granted as incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, to the extent permitted, with the remainder granted as nonqualified stock options.

In May 2007, we received SEC exemptive relief, and our stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, permitting us to grant restricted stock awards. Restricted stock awards granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan were previously awarded annually and vest subject to continued employment one-fourth each year over a four year period beginning with the first anniversary of such grant. In 2011, restricted stock awards vest subject to continued employment one-fourth on the one year anniversary of the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months.

---

**Table of Contents**

The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under both of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan to 10% of the outstanding shares of our stock on the effective date of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan plus 10% of the number of shares of stock issued or delivered by our Company during the terms of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. The approved amendments further specify that no one person will be granted awards of restricted stock relating to more than 25% of the shares available for issuance under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. Further, the amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all our outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, at the time of issuance will not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities, except that if the amount of voting securities that would result from such exercise of all of our outstanding warrants, options and rights issued to our directors and executive officers, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, would exceed 15% of our outstanding voting securities, then the total amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, at the time of issuance will not exceed 20% of our outstanding voting securities. Eligibility includes all of our NEOs. Each grant of restricted stock under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan to our NEOs will contain such terms and conditions, including consideration and vesting, as our Board deems appropriate and as allowed for within the provisions of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. We believe that by having two forms of long term equity incentive rewards we are able to reward stockholder value creation in different ways. Stock options have exercise prices equal to the market price of our common stock on the date of the grant and reward employees only if our stock price increases. Restricted stock, although affected by both stock price increases and decreases, maintains value during periods of market volatility. On June 1, 2011, our stockholders approved an increase in the number of authorized shares under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to which we are authorized to issue 8,000,000 shares of common stock under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

***Benefits and Perquisites***

Our NEOs receive the same benefits and perquisites as other full-time employees. Our benefit program is designed to provide competitive benefits and is not based on performance. Other than the benefits described below, our NEOs do not receive any other benefits, including retirement benefits, or perquisites from the Company. Our NEOs and other full-time employees receive general health and welfare benefits, which consist of life, long-term and short-term disability, health, dental, vision insurance benefits and the opportunity to participate in our defined contribution 401(k) plan. During 2011, our 401(k) plan provided for a match of contributions by the Company for up to \$6,500 per full-time employee.

***Tax and Accounting Implications***

*Stock-Based Compensation.* We account for stock-based compensation, including options and shares of restricted stock granted pursuant to our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan in accordance with the requirements of FASB ASC Topic 718. Under the FASB ASC Topic 718, we estimate the fair value of our option awards at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model, which requires the use of certain subjective assumptions. The most significant of these assumptions are our estimates on the expected term, volatility and forfeiture rates of the awards. Forfeitures are not estimated due to our limited history but are reversed in the period in which forfeiture occurs. As required under the accounting rules, we review our valuation assumptions at each grant date and, as a result, are likely to change our valuation assumptions used to value stock-based awards granted in future periods. We estimate the fair value of our restricted stock awards based on grant date market closing price.

*Deductibility of Executive Compensation.* When analyzing both total compensation and individual elements of compensation paid to our NEOs, the Compensation Committee considers the income tax consequences to the

## **Table of Contents**

Company of its compensation policies and procedures. In particular, the Compensation Committee considers Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, which limits the deductibility of non-performance-based compensation paid to certain of the NEOs to \$1,000,000 per affected NEO. The Compensation Committee intends to balance its objective of providing compensation to our NEOs that is fair, reasonable, and competitive with the Company's capability to take an immediate compensation expense deduction. The Board believes that the best interests of the Company and its stockholders are served by executive compensation programs that encourage and promote the Company's principal compensation philosophy, enhancement of stockholder value, and permit the Compensation Committee to exercise discretion in the design and implementation of compensation packages. Accordingly, the Company may from time to time pay compensation to its NEOs that may not be fully tax deductible, including certain bonuses and restricted stock. Stock options granted under our stock plan are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) and are generally fully deductible. We will continue to review the Company's executive compensation plans periodically to determine what changes, if any, should be made as a result of the limitation on deductibility.

### **Establishing Compensation Levels**

#### ***Role of the Compensation Committee***

The Compensation Committee is comprised entirely of independent directors who are also non-employee directors as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, independent directors as defined by the Nasdaq Stock Market rules, and are not interested persons of our Company, as defined by Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The Compensation Committee currently consists of Messrs. Woodward, Badavas and Chow.

The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a charter that sets forth the mission of the Compensation Committee and its specific goals and responsibilities. A key component of the Compensation Committee's goals and responsibilities is to evaluate and make recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the NEOs of the Company, and to review their performance relative to their compensation to assure that they are compensated effectively in a manner consistent with the compensation philosophy discussed above. In addition, the Compensation Committee evaluates and makes recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the directors for their services. Annually, the Compensation Committee:

- (i) reviews and approves corporate goals and objectives relevant to the NEOs' total compensation, evaluates the Chief Executive Officer's performance to ensure that the compensation program is designed to achieve the objective of rewarding our Chief Executive Officer appropriately for his contributions to corporate performance;
- (ii) reviews the Chief Executive Officer's evaluation of the other NEOs' performance to ensure that the compensation program is designed to achieve the objectives of rewarding our other NEOs appropriately for their contributions to corporate performance;
- (iii) determines and approves the compensation paid to the Company's Chief Executive Officer; and
- (iv) together with our Chief Executive Officer's input, reviews and approves the compensation of the other NEOs.

Periodically, the Compensation Committee reviews our incentive compensation plans and perquisites, if any, to ensure that such plans are consistent with our goals and corporate objectives and appropriately align our NEOs' interests with those of the Company's stockholders and makes recommendations to the Board regarding adoption of new employee incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans. The Compensation Committee administers our stock incentive arrangements with our NEOs. The Compensation Committee may not delegate its responsibilities discussed above.

#### ***Role of Management***

The key member of management involved in the compensation process is our Chief Executive Officer, Manuel Henriquez. Mr. Henriquez identifies and proposes certain corporate and executive performance factors



## **Table of Contents**

that have been established to achieve short-term and long-term corporate objectives that are used by the Compensation Committee to determine total compensation. Over the course of the year, our Chief Executive Officer provides inputs to the Compensation Committee with his recommendations for the funding level for our discretionary annual cash bonus pool as it applies to our NEOs. These recommendations are based upon his evaluation of our current financial outlook and the performance of our NEOs, including their contributions to achieving our short-term and long-term corporate objectives as they relate to each NEO's specific roles and responsibilities within our Company. Mr. Henriquez's recommendations are presented to the Compensation Committee for their review and approval. Mr. Henriquez is not a member of the Compensation Committee and is not involved in the deliberations of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee makes all decisions with respect to compensation of all of our NEOs, including the allocation between long-term and current compensation, subject to review by the full Board. Our Compensation Committee meets outside of the presence of our Chief Executive Officer when reviewing and determining his compensation.

### ***Role of the Compensation Consultant***

The Compensation Committee has the authority from the Board for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the Company's outside compensation consultant. The Compensation Committee generally engages a compensation consultant every other year to assist the Compensation Committee with its responsibilities related to the Company's executive compensation programs. In latter part of 2010, the Compensation Committee engaged Pearl Meyer, an independent compensation consultant, to provide summary compensation information regarding the compensation to be awarded to the Company's executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (the 2010 Report). Pearl Meyer also assisted the Company with the definition of its executive compensation strategy, provided market benchmark information, supported the design of incentive compensation plans and provided regulatory and governance guidance. In connection with the retention, the Compensation Committee determined that Pearl Meyer had the necessary experience, skill and independence to advise the Committee. Pearl Meyer does not provide services to the Company other than under its engagement by the Compensation Committee related to compensation matters. Pearl Meyer received approximately \$21,000 for the 2010 Report and its related services and does not provide any other services to the Company other than the assessment of director compensation discussed under Management Compensation of Directors above.

The Compensation Committee reviewed the 2010 Report when evaluating the Company's executive compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. Given the Company's complex business requiring investment professionals with specialized knowledge and experience, coupled with the fact that many of the Company's direct competitors for such talent are venture capital funds, venture debt funds or private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks, specific compensation information with respect to the Company's direct competitors typically is not publicly available. The compensation consultant, together with inputs from the Chief Executive Officer and the Compensation Committee, developed a list of comparative group companies, primarily other BDCs, based on market size, industries, geographic regions and other factors to be used for compensation and financial analyses. The compensation consultant incorporated data from the comparative group companies as well as supplemental data from broader market survey sources that focused on the venture capital and private equity industries as part of its analysis. Through this process, the Compensation Committee benchmarks the Company's compensation for NEOs, including the CEO, to competitive market data. The Compensation Committee considered the 2010 Report and the referenced surveys and the comparative group companies as one factor in determining compensation for our NEOs.

The comparative group utilized by Pearl Meyer in its 2010 Report included ten internally managed companies, six of which are BDCs. The Compensation Committee primarily looked to the comparative group companies to perform compensation comparisons. Comparative group companies included the following:

**Table of Contents**

American Capital, Ltd.  
 Main Street Capital Corporation  
 SVB Financial Group  
 Bridge Capital Holdings  
 MCG Capital Corporation

Triangle Capital Corporation  
 Harris & Harris Group, Inc.  
 Redwood Trust, Inc.  
 Kohlberg Capital Corporation  
 Safeguard Scientifics Inc.

Many of our direct competitors for talent are private partnerships without external financial reporting requirements. As a result, specific compensation with respect to most competitors typically is not publicly available. The Compensation Committee utilized the information contained in and the recommendations provided by Pearl Meyer in the 2010 Report when evaluating the Company’s executive compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

***Company Compensation Policies***

The Compensation Committee reviews performance factors which relate to achieving corporate objectives when approving the compensation provided to our NEOs. Compensation levels for NEOs are determined based on their performance and the achievement of certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors that have been established to achieve our short-term and long-term corporate objectives. In approving the individual compensation for the Company’s NEOs, the Compensation Committee considers the total compensation to be awarded to each NEO and exercises discretion in approving the portion allocated to the various performance factors of total compensation. We believe that the focus on total compensation provides the ability to align compensation decisions with short-term and long-term needs of the business. This approach also allows for the flexibility needed to recognize differences in performance by providing differentiated compensation plans to the NEOs. In determining the 2011 compensation packages for the Company’s NEOs, the Compensation Committee considered certain attributes, specifically the demonstrated skill level, including special or unique knowledge, cumulative experience, level of responsibility, decision making authority, and caliber of overall performance. Based on these considerations, the Compensation Committee approved what it believed to be the appropriate short-term cash and long-term equity compensation for each of our NEOs.

Short-term cash is designed and awarded in an amount appropriate to compensate for annual performance relating to short-term goals that NEOs should be rewarded for in the year performed. Long-term equity incentives are intended to reward for long-term objectives in a manner that ties NEOs’ compensation to the continued success of the Company.

***Use of Comparative Compensation Data***

The Compensation Committee considers comparative data in approving our NEOs’ compensation. However, comparative data is not the determinative factor in setting compensation. The Compensation Committee annually reviews comparative compensation data, including reports provided by our outside compensation consultant. Comparative compensation data reviewed by the Compensation Committee also includes certain of the Company’s NEO’s salary history, scope of responsibilities and promotion history, and other factors deemed relevant by the Compensation Committee as discussed below. The Compensation Committee uses the comparative compensation data to obtain an overview of all elements of actual and potential future compensation for its NEOs so that the Compensation Committee may analyze individual elements of compensation as well as the aggregate total amount of actual and projected compensation for each NEO. The use of comparative compensation data also enables the Compensation Committee to consider total compensation for all NEOs together with the attributes discussed above when considering internal pay equity among each of the Company’s NEOs.

Upon review, the Compensation Committee determined that 2011 annual compensation amounts and awards for our NEOs were within a reasonable range with the compensation amounts and awards of our listed comparative group companies, including the CEO who was in the 65th percentile, and were appropriately aligned with the Compensation Committee’s expectations.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Internal Pay Equity Analysis***

Our compensation program is designed with the goal of providing compensation to our NEOs that is fair, reasonable, and competitive. To achieve this goal, we believe it is important to compare compensation paid to each NEO not only with compensation in our comparative group companies, as discussed above, but also with compensation paid to each of our other NEOs. Such an internal comparison is important to ensure that compensation is equitable among our NEOs.

As part of the Compensation Committee review, we made a comparison of our Chief Executive Officer's total compensation paid for the year ending December 31, 2011 against that paid to our other NEOs during the same year. Upon review, the Compensation Committee determined that the Chief Executive Officer's compensation relative to that of the other NEOs was justified relative to the compensation paid to our other NEOs because of his level and scope of responsibilities, expertise and performance history, and other factors deemed relevant by the Compensation Committee as compared to the other NEOs. The Compensation Committee also reviewed the mix of the individual elements of compensation paid to the NEOs for this period. In the course of its review, the Compensation Committee also considered the individual performance of each NEO and any changes in responsibilities of the NEO. Based on its review, the Compensation Committee determined that our Chief Executive Officer's total compensation comprised of base salary, annual cash bonus and long-term equity incentive and retention awards was properly aligned in comparison to total compensation paid to the other NEOs.

### ***Benchmarking***

We do not specifically benchmark the compensation of our NEOs against that paid by other companies with publicly traded securities. This is because we believe that our primary competitors in both our business and for recruiting executives are venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks. Many of these entities do not publicly report the compensation of their executive officers nor do they typically report publicly information on their corporate performance. While various salary surveys, such as those noted above and from other private sources may become available to us with regard to these private equity firms, we believe that without accurate, publicly disclosed information on these private entities that would serve as benchmarks, it is inappropriate for us to set formal benchmarking procedures.

### ***Assessment of Corporate Performance***

In reviewing and approving the 2011 discretionary annual cash bonuses for the NEOs, the Compensation Committee considered the relative achievement of these strategic and corporate objectives, executive performance factors and individual performance of each of our NEOs, as critical to achieving our short-term and long-term corporate objectives. Listed below are the most significant performance factors for 2011 taken into account:

total investment income;

total net investment income;

realized and unrealized gains and losses;

yield to maturity and effective yield of the investment portfolio;

overall credit performance of the total investment portfolio;

building liquidity;



operating efficiency performance;

growth of the overall investment portfolio;

adding resources and expanding the organizations at all levels, including adding and retaining our NEOs within the organization as the organization continues to grow;

improving and innovating the Company's information systems;

**Table of Contents**

maintaining appropriate dividend distributions to stockholders;

raising additional debt capital;

raising additional equity;

return on average assets; and

return on average equity.

We delivered improved portfolio and investment growth for fiscal year 2011 as seen in the year over year comparison set forth below. Please see *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations* for a more detailed description of our fiscal year 2011 results.

In 2011, we delivered the following portfolio and financial highlights:

achieved a record year for new commitments of approximately \$630.0 million, up 20% from 2010;

funded approximately \$433.6 million in investments, up 8.1% compared with 2010;

grew total investment assets 38.3% year over year to approximately \$652.9 million as of December 31, 2011, compared to \$472.0 million as of December 31, 2010;

improved the credit quality of our total portfolio. On a scale of 1-5, 1 being the highest credit quality, we finished 2011 with an average credit rating of 2.01 as compared to 2.21 at the end of 2010;

had total unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$168.2 million as of December 31, 2011;

generated net investment income of approximately \$39.6 million, or \$0.91 per share on 43.0 million basic shares outstanding;

Grew our net asset value from \$9.50 at December 31, 2010 to \$9.83 at December 31, 2011;

Completed a non-rated convertible debt offering for \$75 million at 6.0% coupon and 15% premium;

Renewed and increased our Wells Fargo Credit Facility from \$50 million to \$75 million; and

Brought in both Union Bank and RBC into a new credit facility, bi-lateral, for \$55 million.

***Stock Ownership Guidelines***

The Company implemented stock ownership guidelines which are outlined in the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Company has implemented stock ownership guidelines because it believes that material stock ownership by executives plays a role in effectively aligning the interests of these employees with those of our stockholders and strongly motivates executives to build long-term stockholder value. Pursuant to the Company's stock ownership guidelines, each member of senior management is required to beneficially own at least two times the individual's annual salary in Company stock, based on market value, within three years of joining the Company. The Board may make exceptions to this requirement based on particular circumstances. Each NEO has exceeded his respective guideline as of March 13, 2012.

***Determination of 2011 Annual Base Salaries of Our NEOs***

NEO compensation is determined based on the achievement of specific corporate and individual performance objectives discussed above. In determining the amount of each NEO's base salary, the Compensation Committee considers the scope of their responsibilities, taking into account available competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions as discussed above. The Compensation Committee considered the Chief Executive Officer's experience, performance, and contribution to our overall

corporate performance when determining his base salary for 2011. Base salaries for our other NEOs were also set by the Compensation Committee, together with the Chief Executive Officer's input, based upon each NEO's individual experience and contribution to the overall performance of our Company.

**Table of Contents**

Base salaries for the NEOs are intended to be competitive with the compensation paid to executives with comparable qualifications, experience and responsibilities in the same or similar businesses of comparable size. In order to attract and retain the outstanding levels of executives that we need, the Compensation Committee reviews the Company's base salaries relative to those offered by other comparative group companies, venture capital funds and private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds, and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks. Variation relative to the salaries of the listed comparative group companies and venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks is made in the judgment of management and/or the Compensation Committee, as appropriate, based on the value of the NEO's experience, performance, change in role or responsibility or specific skill set. Upon review, the Compensation Committee determines whether adjustments to certain NEO's salaries are necessary to realign salaries with the market for a given position, to recognize NEO's assumption of significant additional responsibilities and related performance increases, or to achieve an appropriate compensation level due to promotion or other internal equity matters. The Compensation Committee makes all decisions with respect to the base salary compensation of the Chief Executive Officer and together with the Company's Chief Executive Officer evaluates and approves the Company's other NEOs' salary compensation. Our Compensation Committee meets outside of the presence of our Chief Executive Officer when reviewing and determining his base salary compensation.

Based on the data reviewed, the Compensation Committee approved a 5% increase in the base salary of our NEOs that had been employed by us for two years at the time of their decision in June 2011. However, the Compensation Committee did not approve any further changes to base salary for the year ended December 31, 2011.

The following is a table of the annual base salaries for our NEOs as set during the preceding two years:

	Fiscal Year 2011 Base Salary	Fiscal Year 2010 Base Salary
<b>Current NEOs</b>		
Manuel Henriquez	\$ 735,000	\$ 700,000
Jessica Baron	\$ 175,000	\$ 157,500
Scott Harvey	\$ 224,700	\$ 210,000
Parag Shah	\$ 337,050	\$ 315,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	\$ 175,000	\$ 175,000
<b>Former NEOs</b>		
David Lund	\$ 102,141 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 250,000
Samir Bhaumik	\$ 181,290 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 270,000

(1) Reflects that portion of base salary received by Messrs. Lund and Bhaumik prior to their respective dates of resignation.

***Determination of 2011 Annual Cash Bonus for Our NEOs***

Over the course of the year the Compensation Committee, together with input from our Chief Executive Officer, developed a specific bonus pool for the 2011 operating year to be available for our discretionary annual cash bonus program. The amount determined to be available for this bonus program was at the discretion of the Compensation Committee, and was dependent upon many factors as outlined previously, including, but not limited to, our current financial performance and performance related contributions of our NEOs in achieving our performance objectives.

The annual cash bonus is at risk discretionary compensation that is designed to motivate our NEOs to achieve financial and non-financial goals that are consistent with the Company's 2011 operating plan. At risk discretionary compensation means that it is up to the Compensation Committee to determine whether any cash bonus amount will be awarded to any of our NEOs. In approving the amount of a NEO's variable compensation the annual cash bonus the Compensation Committee reviews the Chief Executive Officer's evaluation of the performance of each NEO and considers each NEO's performance in light of the factors identified above. Within those guidelines, the Compensation Committee considers the overall funding available for such cash bonus awards, the performance of NEOs and the desired mix between the various components of



**Table of Contents**

total compensation. Discretion is exercised in determining the overall total compensation to be awarded to the NEOs. As a result, the amounts delivered in the form of an annual cash bonus are designed to work together in conjunction with base salary to deliver an appropriate total cash compensation level to the NEOs.

We believe that the discretionary design of our variable cash compensation program supports our overall compensation objectives by allowing for significant differentiation of cash compensation based on executive performance and by providing the flexibility necessary to ensure that overall compensation packages for our NEOs are competitive relative to our market.

We typically determine and award cash bonuses for our NEOs during the first quarter of the following year. In evaluating the performance of our NEOs to arrive at their 2011 cash bonus awards, the Compensation Committee considered the performance factor achievements against our corporate objectives as discussed above under Assessment of Corporate Performance. The Compensation Committee also reviewed the Chief Executive Officer's evaluation of the NEOs' performance achievements. When an NEO's performance exceeds expectations and performance goals established during the year, actual cash bonus compensation for the NEO may exceed the specified bonus pool amount at the discretion of our Compensation Committee.

In evaluating the cash bonus compensation to be awarded to our NEOs for the year ended December 31, 2011, the Compensation Committee determined that, for the year ended December 31, 2011 and on a going forward basis, less than 50% of the discretionary bonuses awarded to our NEOs should be paid in cash with the remaining portion to be paid in shares of restricted stock in an effort to better align the interests of the NEOs with those of our shareholders.

After due deliberation, the Compensation Committee awarded our NEOs the following annual cash bonuses relating to their performance during the year ending December 31, 2011:

	<b>2011 Annual Cash Bonus<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Current NEOs</b>	
Manuel Henriquez	\$ 825,000
Jessica Baron	\$ 85,000
Scott Harvey	\$ 75,000
Parag Shah	\$ 275,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	\$ 145,000

(1) Neither Mr. Lund nor Mr. Bhaumik received an annual cash bonus in 2011.

***Long-term Equity Retention and Incentive Awards***

Our principal objective in awarding stock option and/or restricted stock awards to eligible NEOs is to retain and align each NEO's interests with our success and the financial interests of our stockholders by linking a portion of such NEO's compensation with the Company's long-term goals. We continue to believe that the use of stock and stock-based awards offers the best approach to achieving our retention and long-term performance goals. Our equity program is designed to encourage NEOs to work with a long-term view of the Company's performance and to reinforce their long-term affiliation with the Company by imposing vesting schedules over several years of employment. The Compensation Committee awards stock option and/or restricted stock awards on a discretionary basis and such awards depend in each case on the performance of the NEOs under consideration, and in the case of new hires, their potential performance. Stock option awards are priced at the closing price of the stock on the date the Compensation Committee meets and the grant is issued.

***Determination of 2010 and 2011 Long-term Equity Incentive Awards for Our NEOs***

The Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of our NEOs following the end of our 2010 fiscal year relative to the long-term equity incentive and retention awards program the Compensation Committee administers. As a result of these deliberations, the Compensation Committee awarded the following long-term equity incentive and retention awards, in the form of restricted stock to our NEOs related to their performance during the 2010 fiscal year as set forth in the table below. The value of the restricted stock for Messrs.



**Table of Contents**

Henriquez, Harvey, Shah and Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron was determined to be the Company's closing price on March 30, 2011, the date of their grants. Each restricted stock award vests 25% of the award one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months subject to a four year forfeiture schedule. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs for the 2010 fiscal year.

	Grant Date	2011 Restricted Stock Awards	Fair Value of Restricted Stock Awards
<b>Current NEOs</b>			
Manuel Henriquez	03/30/2011	125,000	\$ 1,395,000
Jessica Baron	03/30/2011	12,500	\$ 139,500
Scott Harvey	03/30/2011	4,000	\$ 44,640
Parag Shah	03/30/2011	62,500	\$ 697,500
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	03/30/2011	10,000	\$ 111,600

**Former NEOs**

David Lund			
Samir Bhaumik	03/30/2011	45,000	\$ 502,200

The Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of our NEOs following the end of our 2011 fiscal year relative to the long-term equity incentive and retention awards program the Compensation Committee administers. As a result of these deliberations, the Compensation Committee awarded the following long-term equity incentive and retention awards, in the form of restricted stock to our NEOs related to their performance during the 2011 fiscal year as set forth in the table below. The value of the restricted stock for Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah and Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron was determined to be the Company's closing price on March 9, 2012, the date of their grants. Each restricted stock award vests 25% of the award one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months subject to a four year forfeiture schedule. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs for the 2011 fiscal year.

	Grant Date	2012 Restricted Stock Awards	Fair Value of Restricted Stock Awards
<b>Current NEOs</b>			
Manuel Henriquez	03/09/2012	245,000	\$ 2,648,450
Jessica Baron	03/09/2012	35,000	\$ 378,350
Scott Harvey	03/09/2012	22,059	\$ 238,457
Parag Shah	03/09/2012	105,500	\$ 1,140,455
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	03/09/2012	25,000	\$ 270,250

**Severance**

No NEO or employee has a written severance agreement.

In connection with his resignation, Mr. Lund received a severance payment equal to \$113,173.06 plus one month of benefits ending June 30, 2011. Any unvested awards ceased to vest as of May 31, 2011 and Mr. Lund had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.

Mr. Bhaumik did not receive a severance payment. Any unvested awards ceased to vest as of October 4, 2011 and Mr. Bhaumik had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control**

No NEO or employee of the Company has a written employment agreement.

Upon specified covered transactions (as defined in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan), in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Board may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding awards, or for the grant of new awards in substitution, by the acquirer or survivor or an affiliate of the acquirer or survivor, in each case on such terms and subject to such conditions as the Board determines. In the absence of such



an

## **Table of Contents**

assumption or if there is no substitution, except as otherwise provided in the award, each award will become fully exercisable prior to the covered transaction on a basis that gives the holder of the award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Board, to participate as a stockholder in the covered transaction following exercise, and the award will terminate upon consummation of the covered transaction. A covered transaction includes the following: (i) a merger or other transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation or which results in the acquisition of all or substantially all of the Company's then outstanding common stock by a single person or entity or by a group of persons and/or entities; (ii) a sale of substantially all of the Company's assets; (iii) a dissolution or liquidation of the Company; or (iv) a change in a majority of the Board's composition unless approved by a majority of the directors continuing in office.

### **Risk Assessment of the Compensation Programs**

The Board believes that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. We have designed our compensation programs, including our incentive compensation plans, with specific features to address potential risks while rewarding employees for achieving long-term financial and strategic objectives through prudent business judgment and appropriate risk taking. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis section describes generally our compensation policies and practices that are applicable for executive and management employees. The Company uses common variable compensation designs across all employees of the Company with a significant focus on individual performance and contribution along with achievement of certain corporate objectives as generally described in this prospectus.

In view of the current economic and financial environment, the Compensation Committee and our Board reviewed our compensation programs to assess whether any aspect of the programs would encourage any of our employees to take any unnecessary or inappropriate risks that could threaten the value of the Company. The Compensation Committee has designed our compensation programs to reward our employees for achieving annual profitability and long-term increase in stockholder value.

The Board recognizes that the pursuit of corporate objectives possibly leads to behaviors that could weaken the link between pay and performance, and, therefore, the correlation between the compensation delivered to employees and the return realized by stockholders. Accordingly, the Compensation Committee has designed our executive compensation program to mitigate these possibilities and to ensure that our compensation practices and decisions are consistent with our risk profile. These features include the following:

the financial performance objectives of our annual cash incentive program that are the budgeted objectives that are reviewed and approved by the Board;

bonus payouts that are not based solely on corporate performance objectives, but also require achievement of individual performance objectives;

the financial opportunity in our long-term incentive program that is best realized through long-term appreciation of our stock price, which mitigates excessive short-term risk-taking;

annual cash bonuses that are paid in one installment after the end of the fiscal year to which the bonus payout relates; and

final decision making by the Compensation Committee and the Board on all awards.

Additionally, the Compensation Committee considered an assessment of compensation-related risks for all of our employees. Based on this assessment, the Compensation Committee concluded that our compensation programs do not create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In making this evaluation, the Compensation Committee reviewed the key design elements of our compensation programs in relation to industry best practices, as well as the means by which any potential risks may be mitigated, such as through our internal controls and oversight by management and the Board. In addition, management completed an inventory of incentive programs below the executive level and reviewed the design of these incentives and concluded that such incentive programs do not encourage excessive risk-taking.



**Table of Contents****Executive Compensation Tables****Summary Compensation Table**

The following table provides information concerning the compensation of the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and the three other most highly compensated executive officers for fiscal 2011, 2010 and 2009.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Total (\$)
<b>Current NEOs</b>							
Manuel Henriquez <i>Chairman &amp; Chief Executive Officer</i>	2011	\$ 735,000	\$ 825,000	\$ 1,395,000		\$ 288,834	\$ 3,243,834
	2010	\$ 700,000	\$ 925,000	\$ 2,362,500		\$ 226,812	\$ 4,214,312
	2009	\$ 700,000	\$ 1,350,000	\$ 421,000	\$ 96,025	\$ 132,500	\$ 2,699,525
Jessica Baron <sup>(6)</sup> <i>Interim Chief Financial Officer</i>	2011	\$ 175,000	\$ 85,000	\$ 139,500		\$ 19,701	\$ 419,201
	2010	\$ 157,500	\$ 70,000	\$ 77,485	\$	\$ 11,000	\$ 315,985
	2009	\$ 150,000	\$ 80,000		\$ 9,602	\$	\$ 239,602
Scott Harvey <i>Secretary and Chief Legal Officer</i>	2011	\$ 224,700	\$ 75,000	\$ 44,640		\$ 26,832	\$ 371,172
	2010	\$ 210,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 102,700		\$ 31,250	\$ 393,950
	2009	\$ 210,000	\$ 75,000	\$ 84,200	\$ 7,682	\$ 31,700	\$ 408,582
Parag Shah <i>Senior Managing Director</i>	2011	\$ 337,050	\$ 275,000	\$ 697,500		\$ 160,652	\$ 1,470,202
	2010	\$ 315,000	\$ 210,000	\$ 1,340,850		\$ 130,450	\$ 1,996,300
	2009	\$ 315,000	\$ 340,000	\$ 189,450	\$ 96,025	\$ 63,200	\$ 1,003,675
Todd Jaquez-Fissori <i>Managing Director</i>	2011	\$ 175,000	\$ 145,000	\$ 111,600		\$ 6,600	\$ 438,200
	2010	\$ 175,000	\$ 125,000			\$ 1,312	\$ 301,312
	2009	\$ 175,000			\$ 69,833	\$	\$ 244,833
<b>Former NEOs</b>							
David M. Lund <sup>(7)(8)</sup> <i>Former Chief Financial Officer</i>	2011	\$ 102,141				\$ 128,835	\$ 230,976
	2010	\$ 250,000		\$ 51,350		\$ 31,700	\$ 333,050
	2009	\$ 250,000	\$ 85,000	\$ 105,250	\$ 24,966	\$ 38,000	\$ 503,216
Samir Bhaumik <sup>(9)</sup> <i>Former Senior Managing Director</i>	2011	\$ 181,290		\$ 502,200		\$ 71,895	\$ 755,385
	2010	\$ 270,000	\$ 125,000	\$ 616,200		\$ 72,500	\$ 1,083,700
	2009	\$ 270,000	\$ 165,000	\$ 126,300	\$ 24,966	\$ 44,300	\$ 630,566

(1) Salary column amounts represent base salary compensation received by each NEO for the listed fiscal year.

(2) Bonus column amounts represent the annual cash bonus earned during the fiscal year and awarded and paid out during the first quarter of the following fiscal year.

(3) The amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards made to our NEOs during the applicable year computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of each restricted stock is measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

(4) The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards made to our NEOs during the applicable year computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The fair value of each option grant is estimated based on the fair market value on the date of grant and using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model.

(5) Represents matching contributions of \$6,500 in 2011, 2010 and 2009 to Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah, Lund, Bhaumik and Ms. Baron to its 401(k) plan. Dividends to Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah, Lund, Bhaumik and Ms. Baron in the amount of \$282,334, \$20,332, \$154,152, \$9,162, \$65,395 and \$13,201, respectively, were paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2011. Dividends to Messrs. Henriquez, Lund, Harvey, Bhaumik, Shah, Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron in the amount of \$220,312, \$25,200, \$24,750, \$66,000, \$123,950, \$1,312 and \$4,500, respectively, were paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2010. Dividends on unvested restricted stock awards paid to Messrs. Henriquez, Lund, Harvey, Bhaumik and Shah were \$126,000, \$31,500, \$25,200, \$37,800 and \$56,700, respectively, during 2009. NEOs did not receive any other perquisites or personal benefits from the Company.

**Table of Contents**

- (6) Effective June 1, 2011, the Company's Board appointed Ms. Baron as Interim Chief Financial Officer.
- (7) Effective May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all his positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.
- (8) Included in All Other Compensation for Mr. Lund is a severance payment equal to \$113,173.06 payable to Mr. Lund. In addition, the forfeiture provisions lapsed on all of his 19,001 shares of restricted stock that were subject to forfeiture provisions on the date of Mr. Lund's resignation.
- (9) On October 4, 2011, the Company announced that Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all his positions with the Company and its subsidiaries.

**Grants of Plan Based Awards**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the restricted stock awards granted during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 to each of our NEOs. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Name and Principal Position	Grant Date	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units <sup>(1)</sup>	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Current NEOs</b>				
Manuel Henriquez <i>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</i>	03/30/2011	125,000		\$ 1,395,000
Jessica Baron <i>Interim Chief Financial Officer</i>	03/30/2011	12,500		\$ 139,500
Scott Harvey <i>Secretary and Chief Legal Officer</i>	03/30/2011	4,000		\$ 44,640
Parag Shah <i>Senior Managing Director, Life Sciences Group Head</i>	03/30/2011	62,500		\$ 697,500
Todd Jaquez-Fissori <i>Managing Director, Technology and Clean Technology Group Head</i>	03/30/2011	10,000		\$ 111,600
<b>Former NEOs</b>				
David M. Lund <sup>(3)</sup> <i>Former Chief Financial Officer</i>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Samir Bhaumik <sup>(4)</sup> <i>Former Senior Managing Director</i>	03/30/2011	45,000	N/A	\$ 502,200

- (1) Restricted stock awards vest 25% one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months. When payable, dividends are paid on a current basis on the unvested shares.
- (2) The amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock awards made to our NEOs during 2011 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.
- (3) Effective May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all his positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. In connection with his resignation, any unvested awards held by him were forfeited and he had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.
- (4) On October 4, 2011, the Company announced that Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all his positions with the Company and its subsidiaries. In connection with his resignation, any unvested awards held by him were forfeited and he had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table shows outstanding stock option awards classified as exercisable and unexercisable and stock awards as of December 31, 2011 for each of the NEOs:

Name and Principal Position	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Current NEOs</b>						
Manuel Henriquez	605,000		\$ 13.00	06/17/12		
<i>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</i>	97,400		\$ 12.14	06/16/13		
	450,000		\$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	250,716		\$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	104,167	20,834 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 4.21	03/17/16		
					14,063	\$ 132,754
					31,251	\$ 295,009
					126,563	\$ 1,194,754
					125,000	\$ 1,180,000
Jessica Baron	20,000		\$ 12.84	10/02/13		
<i>Interim Chief Financial Officer</i>	3,000		\$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	15,759		\$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	4,167	105 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 4.21	03/17/16		